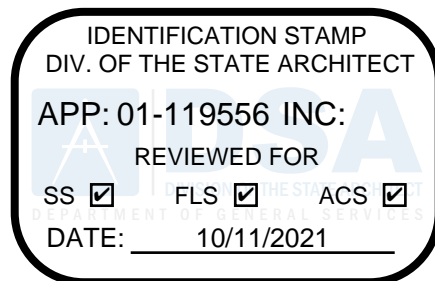


Specifications  
Project No. 2021005.06

# Abbott Middle School HVAC Replacement

600 36th Ave.  
San Mateo, CA 94403

San Mateo - Foster City School District  
1170 Chess Drive  
Foster City, CA 94404



## Construction Documents



387 South First Street Suite 300  
San Jose, CA 95113  
408 300 5160

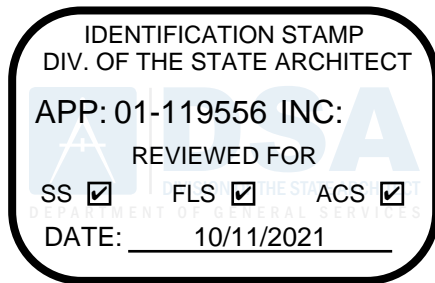
Specifications  
Project No. 2021005.06

DSA File No.  
DSA Application No. 01 –119556

Abbott Middle School HVAC Replacement

San Mateo - Foster City School District  
San Mateo County, California

Aedis Architects  
387 South First Street Suite 300  
San Jose, CA 95113  
408 300 5160



Division of the State Architect  
Office of Regulation Services



**Metin Serttunc**, Mechanical Engineer  
Cypress Engineering Group



**Thang Do**, Architect  
Aedis Architects



**Sammy Fernandez**, Electrical Engineer  
American Consulting Engineers Electrical Inc



**Gokhan Akalan**, Structural Engineer  
BASE Design

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

#### DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 01	TITLE PAGE
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS (THIS DOCUMENT)
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWINGS, TABLES AND SCHEDULES
00 11 16	NOTICE TO BIDDERS / INVITATION TO BID
00 21 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 31 19	EXISTING INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION REGARDING PROJECT SITE ( <b><u>NOT</u> PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</b> )

---

#### **DOCUMENTS THAT BIDDER MUST SUBMIT AS PART OF ITS BID**

00 41 13	BID FORM
00 43 13	BID BOND (SECURITY)
00 43 36	DESIGNATED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
00 43 40	NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION
00 43 50	IRAN CONTRACTING ACT CERTIFICATION

---

00 45 00	NOTICE OF AWARD
00 45 10	AGREEMENT
00 45 40	CERTIFICATIONS TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACTOR
00 45 85	CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION/FINGERPRINTING CERTIFICATI
00 54 50	ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION [ <b>ONLY IF USED</b> ]
00 54 55	ESCROW AGREEMENT FOR SECURITY DEPOSITS IN LIEU OF RETENTION
00 61 14	PERFORMANCE BOND
00 61 15	PAYMENT BOND (CONTRACTOR'S LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND)
00 65 10	NOTICE TO PROCEED
00 65 36	WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE FORM
00 70 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS
00 71 00	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
00 91 13	ADDENDA - <b>ALL ADDENDA ISSUED BY DISTRICT BECOME PART OF THE CONTRACT.</b>

## **SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

### ***General Requirements Subgroup***

#### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 12 10	CONTRACT FORMS AND SUBMITTALS
01 20 00	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 21 00	ALLOWANCES
01 23 00	ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING
01 25 10	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 26 10	REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION
01 31 00	COORDINATION AND PROJECT MEETINGS
01 32 16	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - NETWORK ANALYSIS
01 33 00	SUBMITTALS
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 13	ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS
01 42 16	GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND REFERENCES
01 45 29	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 52 10	SITE STANDARDS
01 56 39	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
01 60 00	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
01 66 10	DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 73 10	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 36	WARRANTIES
01 78 39	RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 91 00	COMMISSIONING

### ***Facility Construction Subgroup***

#### **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
--------	----------------------

#### **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

031000	FORMWORK
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

061600 SHEATHING

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

072100 THERMAL INSULATION

072500 WEATHER BARRIERS

072600 UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

073113 ASPHALT SHINGLES

079200 JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

087100 DOOR HARDWARE

089119 FIXED LOUVER

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09056113 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

092400 CEMENT PLASTERING

092900 GYPSUM BOARD

095113 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

095123 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

096519 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

097200 WALL COVERING

099114 EXTERIOR PAINTING

099124 INTERIOR PAINTING

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

102600 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

*Facility Services Subgroup***DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

220000 PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
220500 PLUMBING

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230000 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
230130 CLEANING OF EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION  
230500 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING  
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING  
230800 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEM  
230923 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

**DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260510 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS  
260511 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION  
260512 SHUTDOWNS, SWITCHING, PHASING & CUTOVERS  
260519 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE AND CABLE  
260526 GROUNDING  
260533 CONDUITS, RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS  
260534 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES  
260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS  
260544 IN GRADE PULL BOXES  
260573 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION  
262416 PANELBOARDS AND DISTRIBUTION PANELS  
262726 DEVICES WIRING  
262816 CIRCUITS BREAKERS

**DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

NOT APPLICABLE

*Site and Infrastructure Subgroup***DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

321123      AGGREGATE BASE

321216      ASPHALT PAVING

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES**

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Owner**

San Mateo-Foster City District  
1170 Chess Drive  
Foster City, CA 94404

**Architect**

Aedis Architects  
387 South First Street Suite 300  
San Jose , CA 95113  
408-300-5160

---

**Mechanical Engineer**

Cypress Engineering Group  
8 Harris Court, Suite A8  
Monterey, CA 93940  
408-510-0906

---

**Electrical Engineer**

American Consulting Engineers Electrical Inc  
1590 The Alameda, Suite 200  
San Jose, CA 95126  
408-236-2312

---



## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

- 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery

was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
  - 1. Roofing.

- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least one hour after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch (19 mm)** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119



## SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Form openings for mechanical and electrical work.
- C. Coordinate installation of items supplies under other specification sections.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 00: Cast-in-Place Concrete
- B. Section 03 20 00: Concrete Reinforcing
- C. Mechanical and electrical items to be embedded in concrete.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. All work shall California Code of Regulations. Title 24, 2019 edition, also known as California Building Code (CBC) and DSA Amendments.
  - 2. Responsibility: Design of formwork is the Subcontractor's responsibility. Comply with the following, except as modified by the Building Code or these specifications.
    - a. ACI 301 - "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
    - b. ACI 347 - "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork."
    - c. ACI 303R - "Guide to Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete Practice."
  - 3. Allowable Tolerances:
    - a. Construct formwork to provide completed cast-in-place concrete surfaces complying with the tolerances specified in ACI 347.
    - b. Note special tolerance requirements for locations of drains where indicated on drawings.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's data and installation instructions for proprietary materials such as form coatings, manufactured form systems, ties and accessories.
- B. Submit manufacturer's certification that form release agent will provide clean, stainfree surfaces of concrete and not interfere with bond of applied finishes.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver form release agents in manufacturer's sealed and trademarked containers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. General: Form material shall be as required to produce continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces. Materials selected shall be satisfactory to Architect for effect on finished appearance of concrete. Architectural concrete formwork shall be of one material throughout the work, for all similar types of concrete surfaces.
- B. Exposed Non-Architectural Concrete:
  - 1. Metal or APA graded Plyform, Grade BB, Class I or II, or HDO plywood exterior type, each piece graded, no mill oiling. Use one form face material throughout the project for similar types of concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Provide material and bracing with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- C. Concealed Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber that is dressed on at least 2 edges and 1 side. "Concealed" means not visible in the completed structure. (Painted concrete is not to be considered "concealed".)
- D. Form Ties:
  - 1. Provide snap ties with plastic cones of same size and shape and of same manufacturer as cement cone hole plugs provided under Concrete Section.
  - 2. Wire ties and site fabricated ties and wood separators are not acceptable.
- E. Form Coatings: Commercial formulation resin-based form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond, or adhesion, nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Oils and petroleum distillates are not acceptable. Verify compatibility of form coating with proposed surface finish.
- F. Metal Inserts: Provide metal inserts for anchorage of materials or equipment to concrete construction, where not supplied by other trades and required for the work.
- G. Earth forms permitted for footings.

### 2.2 FORMWORK SYSTEMS

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork so that it will safely support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Design forms to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated on formwork, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structuring during construction.

- C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- D. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement past during concrete placement. Solidly butt and gasket joints and provide backup material at joints to prevent leakage and fins.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces and conditions receiving or affecting the work. Do not proceed until unsuitable conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 FORM CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: Construct forms complying with ACI 347 and ACI 303R, as applicable to the sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to accurate alignment, location, grades, levels, and plumbness. Provide for openings, sleeves, offsets, recesses, reglets, chamfers, inserts, and other features required. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Before placing concrete, check the lines and levels of erected formwork. Make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and location of concrete members and stability of forming system.
- B. Ties:
  - 1. Spacing: Space ties in a uniform pattern satisfactory to the Architect. Rest cones firmly against forms and seal to prevent leakage.
- C. Corner Treatment:
  - 1. Make all corners chamfered.
  - 2. Form chamfers with 3/4" x 3/4" strips, unless otherwise shown, accurately formed and surfaced to produce uniformly straight lines and tight edge joints. Extend terminal edges to required limit and miter chamfer strips at changes in direction.
  - 3. Concealed corners may be formed either square or chamfered.
- D. Provision for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Size and location of openings, recesses and chases are the responsibility of the trade requiring such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms. Openings for doors and windows shall be formed with a tolerance of minus 0" and plus 1/2" from indicated dimensions.
- E. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is to be placed. Retighten forms immediately after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks.
- F. Earth Forms:
  - 1. Construct wood edge strips at top sides of excavations.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

2. Provide forms for footings wherever concrete cannot be placed against solid earth excavation.
  3. Remove loose dirt and debris prior to concrete pours.
  4. Foundation concrete may be placed directly into neat excavations provided the foundation trench walls are stable as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.
    - a. The horizontal dimensions of unformed concrete footings shall be increased 1 inch at every surface at which concrete is placed directly against the soil.
    - b. The minimum formwork shown on the drawings is mandatory to ensure clean excavations immediately prior to and during the placing of concrete.
- G. Footings and Grade Beams:
1. Provide forms for footings and grade beams if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.
- H. For slabs-on-grade, secure edge forms in such a manner as to not move under weight of construction loads, construction and finishing equipment, or workers

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into the work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, concrete. Use top and bottom templates, setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of the items to be attached thereto.
- B. Coordinate and schedule the work of this Section with the work of other Sections required to be set in, on, or contiguous with forms.
- C. Anchor bolts out of position or plumb by more than 1/4" shall be reinstalled in correct position and plumb at no increase in Contract Price.

### 3.5 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove forms completely. Exposed surfaces of concrete shall be clean, smooth and free of irregularities.
- B. Form Ties:
1. Do not remove ties until concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without damaging concrete. Do not spall concrete on exposed surfaces. Pull ties of type that are wholly withdrawn from the wall toward the inside face. Cutting ties back from face of wall will not be permitted. Plug tie rod holes as specified in Concrete Section.
- C. Do not pry against face of concrete. Use wooden wedges only.
- D. Forms:
1. Remove forms in manner to ensure safety of members. Do not disturb supporting forms until concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit removal

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

with safety and without damage to concrete surface. Construct forms to permit their removal without disturbing the original shoring.

2. Time of Removal: Time of removal will depend on weather conditions, the results of cylinder tests and effectiveness of curing. The following periods between depositing of concrete and removal of forms shall be considered a minimum, which may be extended if deemed necessary by the Architect. Subject to the requirements of paragraph A above, forms for walls may be removed after 8 hours of completing concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel bars for cast-in-place concrete, complete with tie wire.
- B. Support chairs, bolsters, bars supports, spacers, and other accessories for reinforcing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 10 00: Concrete Formwork.
- B. Section 03 30 00: Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform concrete reinforcing work in accordance with CRSI 63 and 65 and ACI 301, 315 and 318, unless specified otherwise in this Section.
- B. The Owner's Testing Agency will:
  - 1. Provide tests in accordance with the California Building Code (CBC) Section 1913A.2.
  - 2. Collect mill test reports for reinforcement.
  - 3. Take samples from bundles at fabricators:
    - a. When bundles are identified by the heat number and accompanied by mill analysis, two specimens shall be taken from each ten (10) tons, or fraction thereof, of each size and grade.
    - b. When reinforcement is not positively identified by the heat numbers or when random sampling is intended, two specimens shall be taken from each 2-1/2 tons, or thereof, of each size and grade.
    - c. All costs associated with the test of reinforcing that not have mill test reports will be at the contractor's expense.
  - 4. Test for tensile and bending strengths.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. California Code of Regulations. Title 24, 2019 edition, also known as California Building Code (CBC) with DSA Amendments.
- B. ACI 301 - American Concrete Institute - Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- C. ACI 315 - American Concrete Institute - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

- E. CRSI 63 - Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- F. CRSI 65 - Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings including appropriate plans and details. Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing device.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforcing Steel: 60 ksi yield grade; deformed type as indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Bars: Billet steel, ASTM 615; as indicated.
  - 2. Finish: Plain unless indicated galvanized on drawings or so specified.

### 2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16-gage annealed type, or patented system accepted by Architect.
- B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcing during construction conditions.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with ACI 315.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices, not indicated on drawings, at points of minimum stress. Location of splices shall be reviewed by Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Place reinforcing supported and secured against displacement. Do not deviate from true alignment.
- B. Place reinforcing to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcing in position during concrete placement operations.
- C. Before placing concrete, ensure reinforcing is clean, free of loose scale, dirt, or other foreign coatings, which would reduce bond to concrete.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: The Owner's Testing Laboratory shall test and inspect concrete reinforcement and embedded assemblies as Work progresses. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered nor shall it obligate the Design Professionals for final acceptance.
- B. Owner's Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel at site to inspect reinforcement and embeds using the latest Drawings and reviewed shop drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Prior to placement, inspect reinforcement and embeds for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and for suitable storage.
  - 2. Provide continuous inspection of reinforcement and embedded assemblies during placement and immediately prior to concreting operations for: size, quantity, vertical and horizontal spacing and location, correctness of bends and splices, mechanical splices, clearances, compliance with specified tolerances, security of supports and ties, concrete cover, and absence of foreign matter.
  - 3. Inspect epoxy-coated reinforcement for coating damage and required applied coatings.
- C. Owner's Testing Laboratory shall submit inspection, observation, and/or test reports to the Design Professionals as required herein and shall provide an evaluation statement in each report stating whether or not concrete reinforcement and embedded assemblies conforms to requirements of Specifications and Drawings and shall specifically note deviations there from.
- D. Immediately report deficiencies to the Contractor. Contractor shall prepare proposed remedy for deficiency. Contractor shall present proposal to the Design Professionals for approval. After an approved proposal is accepted by the Design Professionals, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00



SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cast-in-place concrete footings, foundations and grade beams.
- B. Cast-in-place walls.
- C. Floors and slabs on grade.
- D. Cast-in-place equipment pads.
- E. Surface finish of floors and walls.
- F. Preparation of concrete base slabs to receive toppings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 10 00: Concrete Formwork.
- B. Section 03 20 00: Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. Divisions 15 and 16: Mechanical and electrical items to be cast in concrete.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with ACI 318, unless specified otherwise in this Section.
- B. Inspection and testing will be performed by owner's testing laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00: Submittal Procedures.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm and Architect and Engineer for review prior to commencement of work.
- D. Three concrete test cylinders will be taken not less than once for every 50 cubic yards of concrete placed or not less than once a day for each class of concrete placed by special inspector.
- E. The cement supplier shall submit certification of compliance in accordance with CBC Section 1913A.1.
- F. One additional test cylinder will be taken during cold weather concreting, and be cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- G. One slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.
- H. The manufacturer of transit-mix concrete shall deliver to job inspector a certificate with each mixer truck. Certificate shall bear signature of representative of Testing Laboratory, stating quantity of cement, water, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and admixtures contained in load. Certificates shall indicate time, to the nearest minute, that batch was mixed.
- I. A licensed weighmaster shall positively identify the quantity and weight of materials and certify each load delivered to job site by a batch ticket. The batch tickets shall be transmitted to the Inspector of Record by truck driver with each load identified there on.

### 1.5 REFERENCES

#### A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 1. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
- 2. ACI 304 - Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing concrete.
- 3. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- 4. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.
- 5. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting.

- B. All work shall be done in accordance with California Code of Regulations. Title 24, 2019 edition, also known as California Building Code (CBC).

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland, Type II; ASTM C150. Gray, except where noted, supplement with the following:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent maximum; Fly Ash shall conform to ASTM C618 Class N or F.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent maximum
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: 50 percent maximum
  - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: 50 percent maximum with combined Fly Ash and Pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33 for normal weight concrete. Aggregate shall be from established sources with proven history of successful use in producing concrete with minimum shrinkage. The average drying shrinkage after 28 days shall not exceed 0.045 percent for hardrock concrete.
- C. Water: Clean, and free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious material.
- D. Source of aggregate shall remain constant for the duration of the work, as practical.

### 2.2 ADMIXTURES

## 2 - 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.
- B. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- C. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- D. Pozzolan: ASTM A618, containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- E. Calcium Chloride: Not permitted.
- F. ASTM C 494, Type C, 30% + 2% solution of Calcium Nitrite

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: "Anvil Bond" as manufactured by Master Builders or approved equal.
- B. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi in two days and 6000 psi in 28 days.
- C. Absorptive Mats: Cotton fabric or burlap-polyethylene, minimum 8oz./sq. yd; bonded to prevent separation during handling, placement and curing.
- D. Liquid Membrane-Forming curing Compound: Conforming to ASTM C309, Type I, and which will not discolor concrete or affect bonding or other finish applied thereover, and which restricts loss of water to not more than 0.500 grams per sq. cm. of surface when tested per ASTM C156.
- E. Provide Fly Ash or other reclaimed cementitious materials as indicated in Section 2.01.A.
- F. Slab-Leveling Compound. Provide leveling compound where required to meet floor flatness and levelness requirements. Acceptable products include Ardex SD-L, Burke 300 Durock or approved equal.

## 2.4 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Engineer and Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Except as otherwise specified, submit written reports to Architect and Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect and Engineer.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- C. Unless lower limits are stated in the contract documents, all concrete exposed to freezing and thawing in moist condition and/or required to be watertight or used in slabs-on-grade shall have a maximum W/cm ratio of 0.45.
- D. Provide concrete of following strength:
  - 1. Compressive strength (28 day) shall be as shown on Structural Drawings.
  - 2. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301 by Method 1, 2 or 3 as applicable. Add air-entraining agent to concrete to entrain air as indicated in ACI 301.
- E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, water, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by architect before using in work.
- F. Admixtures:
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range, water-reducing admixture (super plasticizer), may be used in concrete subject to approval by Architect.
  - 2. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).
  - 3. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content of 4 percent to 6 percent.

### 2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Ready-Mix Concrete: All concrete shall be ready-mix concrete unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and Architect.
- B. Self-Leveling Concrete Topping - Underlayment for Interior Applications:
  - 1. Topping for epoxy terrazzo flooring application shall include latex modifier, such as "TERA-GEM III, Revocoat Latex #1 Additive". Follow manufacturer's recommendations and flooring installation requirements.
  - 2. Use self-leveling underlayment concrete formulated to level concrete floors without shrinking, cracking or spalling, and capable of being placed from feathered edge to 1" thickness without aggregate in one pour. If greater than 1" thickness is required, aggregate shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Appropriate primer shall be utilized for all underlayment applications.
  - 3. Example acceptable product: Ardex Engineered Cements "ARDEX K-15"
  - 4. Example acceptable product: Euclid Chemical's "Flo-Top or Super Flo-Top"
  - 5. Example acceptable product: Sika Corporation "Sika Level Series"
  - 6. Example acceptable product: BASF "MasterTop 110SL"

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Pre-placement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit

## 4 - 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

- B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
- C. Notify Structural Engineer minimum 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.
- D. Ensure anchors, seats, plates, and other items to be cast into concrete are placed, held securely, and will not cause problems in placing concrete. Rectify misplacements and proceed with work.
- E. Maintain records of poured concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
- F. Ensure reinforcement, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints, and other inserts are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- G. Prepare previously placed concrete by blowing joints and provide keyway.
- H. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified only with prior approval of the Architect. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to this final location to avoid aggregation.
- I. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
- J. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
- K. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
- L. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
- M. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straight-edge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
- N. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Engineer and Architect immediately on discovery.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- O. Conform to ACI 305 when concreting during hot weather.
- P. Conform to ACI 306 when concreting during cold weather.
- Q. Unless otherwise permitted, time for completion of discharge shall comply with ASTM C94/C94M. When discharge is permitted after more than 90 minutes have elapsed since batching or after the drum has revolved 300 revolutions, verify that air content of air-entrained concrete, slump, and temperature of concrete are as specified. When discharge is permitted after more than 90 minutes have elapsed since batching or after the drum has revolved 300 revolutions, no water may be added.

### 3.2 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish: For all formed concrete surfaces except as noted below. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projects exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaced exposed-to-view or to be covered with a material such as waterproofing that requires a smooth surface. This is as cast arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas, with fins or other projects completely removed and smoothed.

### 3.3 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. General: finish slab surfaces in accordance with one of the finishes noted below, as designated in the Contract Documents. Finish all joints and edges with proper tools as approved.
- B. Placement: Place concrete at rate that allows spreading, straight-edging, and darbying or bull floating before bleed water appears. Screed all slabs, topping fills to true levels and slopes. Work surfaces as required to produce specified finish. Do no finishing in areas where water has accumulated; drain and re-screed. In no case use a sprinkling of cement and sand to absorb moisture.
- C. Tolerances: Measure slabs-on-grade to verify compliance with the tolerance requirements of ASTM E 1155 and ACI 117. Measure floor finish tolerances within 72 hours after slab finishing and before removed of supporting formwork or shoring.
  - 1. Concrete slab flatness and levelness tolerances to meet ACI 117, Section 4.5.6.
    - a. Minimum requirements at slab-on-ground: Flatness overall min Ff = 20 and levelness overall min Fl = 17.
- D. Scratch Finish:
  - 1. Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive mortar setting beds for tile, where mortar set tile is indicated on drawings.
  - 2. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with staff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

E. Float Finish:

1. Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces scheduled to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified.
2. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, re-float surfaces to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

F. Trowel Finish:

1. Unless otherwise noted, apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be left exposed-to-view, or scheduled to receive floor finishes other than setting bed types.
2. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding those called out above in section C. Grind smooth surface defects, which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

G. Non-Slip Broom Finish:

1. Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.4 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Start curing procedures as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing.
  2. Continue curing as directed by Architect and in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by either moist curing, by moisture retaining cover curing, membrane curing, or by combinations thereof, as herein specified.
1. Provide moisture curing by following methods:
    - a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed at widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Provide liquid membrane curing as follows:
  - a. Apply the specified membrane-forming curing compound to damp concrete surfaces as soon as possible after final finishing operations are complete, but not later than 2 hours. Apply uniformly in a continuous operation by power spray equipment or roller equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas that are subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain the continuity of the coating and repair damage to the coat during the entire curing period.
  - b. Verify compatibility of membrane curing compounds on surfaces that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to the concrete or with a covering material bonded to the concrete, such as other concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.
  - c. Do not use curing compounds that will diminish bond of subsequent materials.
4. Curing Formed surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including walls with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
5. Curing Unformed surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by any of the methods specified herein, as applicable.

### 3.5 PATCHING

- A. Allow Architect/Structural Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms. Patch imperfections as directed.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractors Testing Laboratory: As specified in Article 1.03 above.

### 3.7 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, details, and elevations.
- B. Repair or replace concrete not properly placed resulting in excessive honeycombing and other defects. Patch, fill, touch up, repair, or replace exposed architectural concrete for each individual area in accordance with Architect's particular directions.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00



SECTION 06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section Includes: Provision of all lumber framing, rough hardware, blocking and backing as indicated in the contract drawings.

1.1 REFERENCES

- A. Requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS and DIVISION NO. 1 apply to all Work in this Section.
- B. The following published specifications, standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry, or governmental organizations apply to Work in this Section (latest editions apply).
  - 1. California Code of Regulations. Title 24, 2019 edition, also known as California Building Code (CBC).
  - 2. (APA) - American Plywood Association, "Guide to Plywood Grades."
  - 3. (PS) - United States Product Standard, PS-1 and PS-2 "Construction and Industrial Plywood."
  - 4. (UL) - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., "Fire Hazard Classification, FR-S."
  - 5. (WCLIB) - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules No. 17."
  - 6. (WWPA) - Western Wood Products Association, "Grading Rules for Lumber."
  - 7. (AWPA) - American Wood Preservers Association Standards.
    - a. T1 – "Processing and Treatment Standard"
    - b. U1 – "User Specification for Treated Wood"
  - 8. (AF&PA) - American Forest and Paper Association, "National Design Specification for Wood Construction." "Special Design Provisions for Wood & Seismic."
  - 9. (ASTM) - American Society of Testing and Materials.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings of all specially fabricated rough hardware.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Certification: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mil.

- C. Samples as requested by the architect.

### 1.1 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide proper facilities for handling and storage of materials to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
- B. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to moisture and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Where necessary, stack materials off ground on level flat forms, fully protected from weather.

### 1.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain uniform moisture content of lumber at not more than 19-percent during and after installation.
- B. New lumber adjacent and connected to existing lumber shall have a moisture content of not more than 15 percent at the time of installation.
- C. Sequencing, Scheduling: Coordinate details with other Work supporting, adjoining or fastening to rough carpentry Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Rough Carpentry:

- 1. Sills on Concrete: Douglas Fir with Preservative Treatment.
- 2. Lumber (Wood Framing): Meet requirements of following minimum grades.

<u>Item</u>	
Studs	D.F. No. 2
Plates	D.F. No. 2
Blocking	D.F. No. 2

- 3. Plywood: Provide thickness, grade, and panel identification index shown on drawings. For plywood thickness 5/32 or greater provide a minimum of 5 ply.

- B. Rough Hardware: All exterior hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

- 1. Nails: Common wire per ASTM F1667, typical; hot-dipped zinc-coated galvanized, stainless steel, silicon bronze, or copper at exposed conditions, fire-retardant-treated, and preservative-treated lumber.

2. Expansion Bolts: Reverse cone, self-wedging, expansion type, Tightening of nut or increased tension on bolt shank shall act to force wedges outward to create positive increased resistance to withdrawal, Simpson Strong-Bolt, Hilti Kwik-Bolt TZ2, or equal product substituted per Section 01 63 00.
3. Metal Framing Connectors: Fabricate from hot-dipped galvanized steel (G90 coating). Connectors in contact with preservative-treated lumber shall have G185 hot dipped galvanized coating per ASTM A653. Connectors in contact with fire-treated lumber or are in high corrosive environments shall be manufactured with Type 316L stainless steel. Connectors shall be at least 16-gauge material, 1/8-inch plate materials where welded, unless otherwise shown or specified, punched for nailing. Nails and nailing shall conform to the manufacturer's instructions, including coating and material where applicable, with a nail provided for each punched nail hole. Use maximum nail size listed by manufacturer. Manufactured by Simpson Company or equal product substituted per Section 01 63 00.
4. Miscellaneous Hardware: Provide all common screws, bolts, fastenings, washers and nuts required to complete rough carpentry Work.
5. Bolts and sill bolts in wood shall be ASTM A307 with standard cut threads; full diameter bolts (no rolled or "upset" threads permitted) per ANSI/ASME standard B18.2.1.
6. Fasteners used for attachment of exterior wall coverings shall be hot-dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel, mechanically deposited zinc-coated steel, stainless steel, silicon bronze, or copper. The coating weights for hot-dipped zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A153. The coating weights for mechanically deposited zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55 minimum.

## 2.1 TREATMENTS

- A. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Furnish in accordance with AWP Standards T1, U1, and P17, "Fire Retardant Formulations."
- B. Preservative Treatment: Furnish in accordance with AWP Standards T1 and U1. Preservatives with an ammonia base, including Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate (ACZA) are not permitted.

## 2.1 FABRICATION

- A. Preparation:
  1. Verify measurements at job site.
  2. Verify details and dimensions of equipment and fixtures integral with finish carpentry for proper fit and accurate alignment.
  3. Coordinate details with other work supporting, adjoining, or fastening to casework.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

### B. Lumber:

1. Air- or kiln-dry to maximum 19-percent moisture content at time of surfacing.
2. Furnish surfaced four sides, S4S, unless otherwise noted.
3. Size to conform with rules of governing standard. Sizes shown are nominal unless otherwise noted.

### C. Wood Treatments:

#### 1. Fire-Retardant Treatment:

- a. Treat in accordance with AWPAs Standards T1 and U1 and approved manufacturer's recommendations. Verify AWPAs Use Category with proposed application prior to selected preservative. Fire treated lumber shall conform to the requirements of CBC Section 2303.2.

#### 2. Preservative Treatment:

- a. Treat lumber and plywood sheathing that is:
  - a) In contact with concrete and masonry less than six feet above the ground.
  - b) Exposed to weather permanently.
  - c) Where specified in the Contract Documents.
- b. Treat in accordance with AWPAs Standards T1 and U1. Verify AWPAs Use Category with proposed application prior to selecting preservative.
- c. Treated lumber shall be marked per CBC Section 2303.1.8.1.
- d. After Treatment and prior to shipping, air- or kiln-dry lumber to maximum 19-percent moisture content.

## 2.1 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Lumber shall bear grade-trademark or be accompanied by certificate of compliance of appropriate grading agency.
- B. Plywood shall bear APA grade-trademark.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive rough carpentry Work and verify following:
  1. Completion of installation of building components to receive rough carpentry Work.

2. That surfaces are satisfactory to receive Work.
3. That spacing, direction, and details of supports are correct to accommodate installation of blocking, backing, stripping, furring and nailers.
4. That all anchor bolts and holdown bolts are properly installed.

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Cutting: Perform all cutting, boring, and similar Work required.
- B. Selection of lumber pieces:
  1. Carefully select all members. Select individual pieces so that knots and defects will not interfere with placement of bolts, with nailing or making connections.
  2. Cut-out and discard pieces with defects that make the piece unable to serve its intended function. The Architect may reject lumber, whether or not it has been installed, for excessive warp, twist, bow, crook, mildew, fungus or mold as well as for improper cutting or fitting.
  3. Shimming: Do not shim sills, joists, short studs, trimmers, headers, lintels and other framing members unless specifically detailed in drawings.
- C. Drill holes in pieces where splitting may occur.
  1. Remove split lumber and replace with new members.
  2. Fasten framing anchors and steel bridging with galvanized special nails furnished with hardware in every nail hole, except where noted to be welded to structural steel supports in which case comply with AWS requirements.
- D. Studs, Joists, Beams, and Posts: Install all members true to line. No wood shingle shims are permitted. Place joists with crown up; maximum 1/4-inch crown permitted.
- E. Nail joints in accordance with applicable requirements of the CBC Table 2304.9.1 unless otherwise shown or specified. Predrill where nails tend to split wood. Nails into preservative-treated lumber shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
- F. Bolt holes to be 1/16-inch oversize. Threads shall not bear on wood. Use standard malleable iron washers against wood. Carriage bolts require washers under the nut only.
- G. Provide blocking, grounds, nailers, stripping, and backing as shown and as required to secure other Work.
- H. Adjoining sheathing panel edges shall bear and be attached to the framing members. Nails shall be placed not less than 3/8-inch from the panel edge.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- I. Plywood flooring shall be field glued with adhesive meeting APA specification AFG-01 applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply continuous line of glue on joists and in groove of tongue and groove panels.
- J. Protect preservative-treated and fire-treated lumber per APWA Standard M4, "Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products."
- K. Where wood is cut, sawed, planed, bored or marred after preservative or fire-retardant treatment, apply two heavy brush coats of same material used in treatment.
- L. Nail heads shall be driven flush with plywood surface. Overdriven nails (nails which fracture the outer ply layer) shall be replaced one for one.
- M. Screws (Wood or Lag): Screws shall be screwed and not driven into place. Screw holes for the unthreaded portion shall be predrilled to the same diameter and depth of shank. Holes for threaded portion shall be predrilled less than or equal to the diameter of the root of the thread. Provide standard cut washers under head of lag screws.
- N. Sheathing used for diaphragms and shear walls that are part of the seismic-force-resisting system shall be applied directly to framing members. Sheathing is permitted to be fastened over solid limber planking or laminated decking, provided the sheathing panel joints do not align with the planking or decking joints.

### 3.1 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING EXPOSED TIMBER

- A. Remove damaged or otherwise disfigured portions and replace with new prior to the Owner's acceptance.
- B. Wash finished Work in strict accordance with product manufacturer's directions and ensure that washed surfaces do not differ from clean unwashed surfaces. Any difference will be considered unsatisfactory work.

### 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner's Testing Agency shall:
  - 1. Inspect erected timber framing as required to establish conformity of work with Drawings.
  - 2. Inspect all timber connectors per CBC Section 1704A.5.3.
  - 3. Inspect high-load diaphragm nailing and support framing per CBC Section 1704A.5.1.
  - 4. Inspect elements of the seismic lateral force resisting system per CBC Section 1705A.11.

- a. Inspect floor and roof diaphragm nailing for nail size, spacing and penetration at plywood panel edges, and special nailing at collector and drag members.
  - b. Inspect shear wall nailing for nail size, spacing, edge distance and penetration at plywood panel edges, and nailing at holdown posts.
  - c. Inspect all bolted connections of elements that are part of the seismic lateral force resisting system.
  - d. Inspect holdown bolts into wood and concrete.
- B. Machine Nailing: Use of machine nailing is subject to a satisfactory jobsite demonstration for each project and the approval of the Project Inspector and the Structural Engineer. The approval is subject to continued satisfactory performance. If the nail heads penetrate the outer ply more than would be normal for a hand-held hammer, or if minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained, the performance will be deemed unsatisfactory and machine nailing shall be discontinued.

3.1 CLEAN-UP

- A. Dispose of pressure-treated wood in an authorized disposal area. DO NOT BURN TREATED WOOD. Do not bury wood of any type on the jobsite.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed at widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Provide liquid membrane curing as follows:
  - a. Apply the specified membrane-forming curing compound to damp concrete surfaces as soon as possible after final finishing operations are complete, but not later than 2 hours. Apply uniformly in a continuous operation by power spray equipment or roller equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas that are subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain the continuity of the coating and repair damage to the coat during the entire curing period.
  - b. Verify compatibility of membrane curing compounds on surfaces that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to the concrete or with a covering material bonded to the concrete, such as other concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.
  - c. Do not use curing compounds that will diminish bond of subsequent materials.
4. Curing Formed surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including walls with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
5. Curing Unformed surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by any of the methods specified herein, as applicable.

### 3.5 PATCHING

- A. Allow Architect/Structural Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms. Patch imperfections as directed.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractors Testing Laboratory: As specified in Article 1.03 above.

### 3.7 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, details, and elevations.
- B. Repair or replace concrete not properly placed resulting in excessive honeycombing and other defects. Patch, fill, touch up, repair, or replace exposed architectural concrete for each individual area in accordance with Architect's particular directions.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00



SECTION 06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section Includes: Provision of all lumber framing, rough hardware, blocking and backing as indicated in the contract drawings.

1.1 REFERENCES

- A. Requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS and DIVISION NO. 1 apply to all Work in this Section.
- B. The following published specifications, standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry, or governmental organizations apply to Work in this Section (latest editions apply).
  - 1. California Code of Regulations. Title 24, 2019 edition, also known as California Building Code (CBC).
  - 2. (APA) - American Plywood Association, "Guide to Plywood Grades."
  - 3. (PS) - United States Product Standard, PS-1 and PS-2 "Construction and Industrial Plywood."
  - 4. (UL) - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., "Fire Hazard Classification, FR-S."
  - 5. (WCLIB) - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules No. 17."
  - 6. (WWPA) - Western Wood Products Association, "Grading Rules for Lumber."
  - 7. (AWPA) - American Wood Preservers Association Standards.
    - a. T1 – "Processing and Treatment Standard"
    - b. U1 – "User Specification for Treated Wood"
  - 8. (AF&PA) - American Forest and Paper Association, "National Design Specification for Wood Construction." "Special Design Provisions for Wood & Seismic."
  - 9. (ASTM) - American Society of Testing and Materials.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings of all specially fabricated rough hardware.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Certification: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mil.

- C. Samples as requested by the architect.

### 1.1 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide proper facilities for handling and storage of materials to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
- B. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to moisture and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Where necessary, stack materials off ground on level flat forms, fully protected from weather.

### 1.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain uniform moisture content of lumber at not more than 19-percent during and after installation.
- B. New lumber adjacent and connected to existing lumber shall have a moisture content of not more than 15 percent at the time of installation.
- C. Sequencing, Scheduling: Coordinate details with other Work supporting, adjoining or fastening to rough carpentry Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Rough Carpentry:

- 1. Sills on Concrete: Douglas Fir with Preservative Treatment.
- 2. Lumber (Wood Framing): Meet requirements of following minimum grades.

<u>Item</u>	
Studs	D.F. No. 1
Plates	D.F. No. 1
Beams	D.F. No. 1
Joists	D.F. No. 1
Posts	D.F. No. 1
Blocking	D.F. No. 2

- 3. Plywood: Provide thickness, grade, and panel identification index shown on drawings. For plywood thickness 5/32 or greater provide a minimum of 5 ply.

- B. Rough Hardware: All exterior hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

1. Nails: Common wire per ASTM F1667, typical; hot-dipped zinc-coated galvanized, stainless steel, silicon bronze, or copper at exposed conditions, fire-retardant-treated, and preservative-treated lumber.
2. Expansion Bolts: Reverse cone, self-wedging, expansion type, Tightening of nut or increased tension on bolt shank shall act to force wedges outward to create positive increased resistance to withdrawal, Simpson Strong-Bolt, Hilti Kwik-Bolt TZ, or equal product substituted per Section 01 63 00.
3. Metal Framing Connectors: Fabricate from hot-dipped galvanized steel (G90 coating). Connectors in contact with preservative-treated lumber shall have G185 hot dipped galvanized coating per ASTM A653. Connectors in contact with fire-treated lumber or are in high corrosive environments shall be manufactured with Type 316L stainless steel. Connectors shall be at least 16-gauge material, 1/8-inch plate materials where welded, unless otherwise shown or specified, punched for nailing. Nails and nailing shall conform to the manufacturer's instructions, including coating and material where applicable, with a nail provided for each punched nail hole. Use maximum nail size listed by manufacturer. Manufactured by Simpson Company or equal product substituted per Section 01 63 00.
4. Miscellaneous Hardware: Provide all common screws, bolts, fastenings, washers and nuts required to complete rough carpentry Work.
5. Bolts and sill bolts in wood shall be ASTM A307 with standard cut threads; full diameter bolts (no rolled or "upset" threads permitted) per ANSI/ASME standard B18.2.1.
6. Fasteners used for attachment of exterior wall coverings shall be hot-dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel, mechanically deposited zinc-coated steel, stainless steel, silicon bronze, or copper. The coating weights for hot-dipped zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A153. The coating weights for mechanically deposited zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55 minimum.

2.1 TREATMENTS

- A. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Furnish in accordance with AWP Standards T1, U1, and P17, "Fire Retardant Formulations."
- B. Preservative Treatment: Furnish in accordance with AWP Standards T1 and U1. Preservatives with an ammonia base, including Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate (ACZA) are not permitted.

2.1 FABRICATION

- A. Preparation:
  1. Verify measurements at job site.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

2. Verify details and dimensions of equipment and fixtures integral with finish carpentry for proper fit and accurate alignment.

3. Coordinate details with other work supporting, adjoining, or fastening to casework.

### B. Lumber:

1. Air- or kiln-dry to maximum 19-percent moisture content at time of surfacing.
2. Furnish surfaced four sides, S4S, unless otherwise noted.
3. Size to conform with rules of governing standard. Sizes shown are nominal unless otherwise noted.

### C. Wood Treatments:

#### 1. Fire-Retardant Treatment:

- a. Treat in accordance with AWPAs Standards T1 and U1 and approved manufacturer's recommendations. Verify AWPAs Use Category with proposed application prior to selected preservative. Fire treated lumber shall conform to the requirements of CBC Section 2303.2.

#### 2. Preservative Treatment:

- a. Treat lumber and plywood sheathing that is:

a) In contact with concrete and masonry less than six feet above the ground.

b) Exposed to weather permanently.

c) Where specified in the Contract Documents.

- b. Treat in accordance with AWPAs Standards T1 and U1. Verify AWPAs Use Category with proposed application prior to selecting preservative.

- c. Treated lumber shall be marked per CBC Section 2303.1.8.1.

- d. After Treatment and prior to shipping, air- or kiln-dry lumber to maximum 19-percent moisture content.

## 2.1 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Lumber shall bear grade-trademark or be accompanied by certificate of compliance of appropriate grading agency.

B. Plywood shall bear APA grade-trademark.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

## 4 - 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

- A. Examine areas to receive rough carpentry Work and verify following:
  - 1. Completion of installation of building components to receive rough carpentry Work.
  - 2. That surfaces are satisfactory to receive Work.
  - 3. That spacing, direction, and details of supports are correct to accommodate installation of blocking, backing, stripping, furring and nailers.
  - 4. That all anchor bolts and holdown bolts are properly installed.

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Cutting: Perform all cutting, boring, and similar Work required.
- B. Selection of lumber pieces:
  - 1. Carefully select all members. Select individual pieces so that knots and defects will not interfere with placement of bolts, with nailing or making connections.
  - 2. Cut-out and discard pieces with defects that make the piece unable to serve its intended function. The Architect may reject lumber, whether or not it has been installed, for excessive warp, twist, bow, crook, mildew, fungus or mold as well as for improper cutting or fitting.
  - 3. Shimming: Do not shim sills, joists, short studs, trimmers, headers, lintels and other framing members unless specifically detailed in drawings.
- C. Drill holes in pieces where splitting may occur.
  - 1. Remove split lumber and replace with new members.
  - 2. Fasten framing anchors and steel bridging with galvanized special nails furnished with hardware in every nail hole, except where noted to be welded to structural steel supports in which case comply with AWS requirements.
- D. Studs, Joists, Beams, and Posts: Install all members true to line. No wood shingle shims are permitted. Place joists with crown up; maximum 1/4-inch crown permitted.
- E. Nail joints in accordance with applicable requirements of the CBC Table 2304.9.1 unless otherwise shown or specified. Predrill where nails tend to split wood. Nails into preservative-treated lumber shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
- F. Bolt holes to be 1/16-inch oversize. Threads shall not bear on wood. Use standard malleable iron washers against wood. Carriage bolts require washers under the nut only.
- G. Provide blocking, grounds, nailers, stripping, and backing as shown and as required to secure other Work.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- H. Adjoining sheathing panel edges shall bear and be attached to the framing members. Nails shall be placed not less than 3/8-inch from the panel edge.
- I. Plywood flooring shall be field glued with adhesive meeting APA specification AFG-01 applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply continuous line of glue on joists and in groove of tongue and groove panels.
- J. Protect preservative-treated and fire-treated lumber per APWA Standard M4, "Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products."
- K. Where wood is cut, sawed, planed, bored or marred after preservative or fire-retardant treatment, apply two heavy brush coats of same material used in treatment.
- L. Nail heads shall be driven flush with plywood surface. Overdriven nails (nails which fracture the outer ply layer) shall be replaced one for one.
- M. Screws (Wood or Lag): Screws shall be screwed and not driven into place. Screw holes for the unthreaded portion shall be predrilled to the same diameter and depth of shank. Holes for threaded portion shall be predrilled less than or equal to the diameter of the root of the thread. Provide standard cut washers under head of lag screws.
- N. Sheathing used for diaphragms and shear walls that are part of the seismic-force-resisting system shall be applied directly to framing members. Sheathing is permitted to be fastened over solid limber planking or laminated decking, provided the sheathing panel joints do not align with the planking or decking joints.

### 3.1 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING EXPOSED TIMBER

- A. Remove damaged or otherwise disfigured portions and replace with new prior to the Owner's acceptance.
- B. Wash finished Work in strict accordance with product manufacturer's directions and ensure that washed surfaces do not differ from clean unwashed surfaces. Any difference will be considered unsatisfactory work.

### 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner's Testing Agency shall:
  - 1. Inspect erected timber framing as required to establish conformity of work with Drawings.
  - 2. Inspect all timber connectors per CBC Section 1704A.5.3.
  - 3. Inspect high-load diaphragm nailing and support framing per CBC Section 1704A.5.1.
  - 4. Inspect elements of the seismic lateral force resisting system per CBC Section 1705A.11.

- a. Inspect floor and roof diaphragm nailing for nail size, spacing and penetration at plywood panel edges, and special nailing at collector and drag members.
  - b. Inspect shear wall nailing for nail size, spacing, edge distance and penetration at plywood panel edges, and nailing at holdown posts.
  - c. Inspect all bolted connections of elements that are part of the seismic lateral force resisting system.
  - d. Inspect holdown bolts into wood and concrete.
- B. Machine Nailing: Use of machine nailing is subject to a satisfactory jobsite demonstration for each project and the approval of the Project Inspector and the Structural Engineer. The approval is subject to continued satisfactory performance. If the nail heads penetrate the outer ply more than would be normal for a hand-held hammer, or if minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained, the performance will be deemed unsatisfactory and machine nailing shall be discontinued.

3.1 CLEAN-UP

- A. Dispose of pressure-treated wood in an authorized disposal area. DO NOT BURN TREATED WOOD. Do not bury wood of any type on the jobsite.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

### 2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm). Refer to drawings for thickness.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm). Refer to drawings for thickness.

### 2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm). Refer to drawings for thickness.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm). Refer to drawings for thickness.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
  - 2. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- D. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
    - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    - c. Space panels **1/8 inch (3 mm)** apart at edges and ends.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America; CertaPro Sustainable Insulation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Formaldehyde-free™ Unfaced thermal and acoustical batts.
    - c. Owens Corning Company; Pink Next Gen Fiberglass Insulation.
    - d. Or approved equal
  2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation **12 inches (305 mm)** and wider in width.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America; CertaPro Sustainable Insulation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; ComfortTherm® poly-encapsulated thermal and acoustical batts.
    - c. Owens Corning Company; Ecotouch Spread 25 Fiberglass Insulation.
    - d. Or approved equal
  2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation **12 inches (305 mm)** and wider in width.
- C. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America; CertaPro Sustainable Insulation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Formaldehyde-free™ Kraft Faced thermal and acoustical batts.
    - c. Or approved equal
  2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation **12 inches (305 mm)** and wider in width.

## 2.2 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
  2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
  3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
  2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
  3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc; [RC150][SC150].
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc; TACTOO Adhesive.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
  2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - 1) HUNTSMAN BUILDING SOLUTIONS (formerly Demilec, Icynene, Lapolla); [**Eco-Pur PIP B 352**][**Eco-Pur PIP B 352-6**][**Eco-Pur PIP B 517**].

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  3. Maintain **3-inch (76-mm)** clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
  5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
    - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
  2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100



## SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Building paper.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building paper at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Paper: ASTM D226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.
- B. Building Paper: Water-vapor-permeable, asphalt-saturated kraft building paper that complies with ICC-ES AC38, Grade D.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
  1. Cut back barrier **1/2 inch (13 mm)** on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
  2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum **4-inch (100-mm)** overlap unless otherwise indicated.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- C. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

END OF SECTION 072500

## SECTION 072600 – UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under Slab vapor barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for vapor barriers integral with insulation products.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Summary of test results per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E1745.

B. Manufacturer's samples and literature.

C. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming, penetration prevention and repair, and perimeter seal per ASTM E1643.

D. All mandatory ASTM E1745 testing must be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E1745-17 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Barriers Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
2. ASTM E1643-18a Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Barriers Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

B. Technical Reference - American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
  - 3. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 4. Butyl joint sealants.
  - 5. Latex joint sealants.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two ~~6-inch-~~ (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
  - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Type of substrate material.
  - 4. Proposed test.
  - 5. Number of samples required.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
  4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
  5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
  7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
  6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1
  - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290
  - c. Or approved equal
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295
    - c. Or approved equal
- C. Silicone, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability. nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 exceeds this spec with 50% movement capability
    - b. Or approved equal
- D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 exceeds this spec with 50% movement capability
    - b. Or approved equal
- E. Silicone, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP
    - c. Or approved equal
- F. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:



- a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800
  - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728 NS
  - c. Or approved equal
- G. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728 NS exceeds this spec with +100%/-50% movement
    - b. Or approved equal
- H. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikasil 728 NS exceeds this spec with +100%/-50% movement
    - b. Or approved equal
- I. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900SL
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728 SL
    - c. Or approved equal
- J. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728 SL exceeds this spec with +100% & -50% movement
    - b. Or approved equal
- K. Silicone, M, P, 100/50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikasil 728 RCS.

## 2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290
    - c. Or approved equal
- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295
    - c. Or approved equal
- D. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-728 NS
    - b. Or approved equal
- E. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-728 RCS

## 2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 900, Chem-Calk 916.
  - Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
  - Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex Textured Sealant
  - Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116
- B. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100
  - Or approved equal
- C. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116
  - Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 1A exceeds this spec with +35% & -35% movement capability
  - Or approved equal
- D. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 1c SL
  - Or approved equal
- E. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Tremco Incorporated; Dymetric 240FC
  - Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c NS EZ Mix

- c. Or approved equal
- F. Urethane, M, NS, 25, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c NS EZ Mix exceeds this spec with +50% & - 50% movement capability
    - b. Or approved equal
- G. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240FC
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c NS EZ Mix
    - c. Or approved equal
- H. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex 2c NS TG
- I. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex 2c SL.
    - b. Or approved equal

## 2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bostik; Arkema.
    - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.

## 2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikacryl-20 FC
    - c. Or approved equal

## 2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adfast.
    - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
    - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
    - d. Master Builders Solutions.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
  2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193
    - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
  5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.



### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.7 EXTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior joints between different materials listed above.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
    - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290; Sikasil WS-295
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Multi-component neutral-curing non-staining field tintable silicone sealant.
    - a. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS
  - 3. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
    - a. Tremco Dymonic 100
    - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
  - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors  
Multiple colors required to match several conditions.
- B. Exterior joints within aluminum storefront framing, curtain walls, and window systems:
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
    - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
    - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. All other exterior non-traffic joints.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
    - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
    - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290; Sikasil WS-295
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Multi-component neutral-curing non-staining field tintable silicone sealant.

- a. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS
  - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS
3. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- a. Tremco Dymonic 100
  - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors  
Multiple colors required to match several conditions.

### 3.8 INTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Interior perimeter joints of exterior aluminum frames.

- 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant, Greenguard certified.
  - a. Tremco Dymonic 100.
  - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Interior perimeter joints of interior frames.

- 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant, Greenguard certified.
  - a. Tremco Dymonic 100
  - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
- 2. Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, Greenguard certified.
  - a. Tremco Tremflex 834.
  - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-N Plus; Sikacryl-20 FC
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Paintable.

C. Interior traffic joints in floor and between floor and wall construction.

- 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
  - a. Tremco Vulkem 45 SSL
  - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 1c SL
- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Interior non-moving joints between interior painted surfaces and adjacent materials.

- 1. Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, Greenguard certified.
  - a. Tremco Tremflex 834

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

- b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-N Plus
- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: Paintable.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Interior custom hollow-metal frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors"

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 3. Details of each different wall opening condition.

- 4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
- 5. Details of accessories.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
- E. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality control reports.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide frames complying with Hollow Metal Manufacturer's Association "Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" HMMA 861-00 and as herein specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain custom steel frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for custom steel frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.
  - 3. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
  - 4. Titan Metal Products.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL FRAMES

- A. Commercial Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
  - 1. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), except 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) for openings exceeding 4 feet (1219 mm) wide; with minimum G60 or A60 (ZF180) coating.
    - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
    - c. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
      - 1) Hinges and Pivots: Minimum 0.194 inch thick by 1-1/4 inches wide by 10 inches long, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
      - 2) Strikes, Flush Bolts: Minimum 0.093 inch thick.
      - 3) Closers and Hold-Open Arms: Minimum 0.104 inch thick.
      - 4) Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.093 inch thick.
    - d. Head Reinforcement: Minimum 0.093-inch-thick, steel channel or angle stiffener.
  - 2. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

### A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
  - a. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

### B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

### C. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

### D. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

### E. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

### A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

### B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

### C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

### D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 18 gage galvanized sheet steel.

### E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M class C or D as applicable.

### F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Primer: Rust inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate custom steel frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Plaster Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames installed in concrete or masonry.
    - a. Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches in height.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 96 inches in height.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
    - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
    - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
  - 5. Head Reinforcement: For frames more than 48 inches wide, provide continuous head reinforcement for full width of opening, welded to back of frame at head
  - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

7. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.

- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

### 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of custom steel doors and frames.

1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of custom steel frame connections before frame installation.
2. For the record, prepare written report to Architect, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

- B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace custom steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 840.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

- C. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

### 3.5 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hollow-core flush wood doors for opaque finish.
  - 2. Factory priming flush wood doors.
  - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099124 "Interior Painting" for field finishing doors.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
  - 1. Door core materials and construction.
  - 2. Door edge construction
  - 3. Door face type and characteristics.
  - 4. Door louvers.
  - 5. Door trim for openings.
  - 6. Door frame construction.
  - 7. Factory-machining criteria.
  - 8. Factory-priming specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
  - 1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
  - 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
  - 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
  - 4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
  - 5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
  - 6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 7. Clearances and undercuts.

8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory primed and application requirements.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For [plastic-laminate door faces] [polymer edging] [factory-finished doors].

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
3. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material and finish specified.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of veneer.
    - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
    - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
  - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

### 2.3 HOLLOW-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Interior Doors:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABS-American Building Supply, Inc.
  - b. Lambton Doors.
  - c. Vancouver Door Company.
  - d. Or approved equal
2. Performance Grade: WDMA ANSI/I.S. 1A Standard Duty.
3. Aesthetic Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Custom.
4. Faces: Any closed-grain hardwood of mill option.
  - a. Hardboard Faces: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 (tempered) or Class 2 (standard).
  - b. MDF Faces: ANSI A208.2, Grade 150 or Grade 160.
5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
6. Construction: Standard hollow core.
7. Blocking: Provide wood blocking with minimum dimensions as follows:
  - a. 5-by-18-inch (125-by-460-mm) lock blocks.
  - b. 5-inch (125-mm) top- and bottom-rail blocking.
  - c. 10-inch (250-mm) top- and bottom-rail blocking.
  - d. 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) midrail blocking.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
  1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
  1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
  2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
  3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

## 2.5 FACTORY PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Factory prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099124" Interior Painting."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087110 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
  - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
  - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
    - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
    - b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
      - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
  - 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
    - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
  - 2. Machine doors for hardware.
  - 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
  - 4. Clearances:
    - a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    - b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.



- c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide  $1/4$  inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors  $1/8$  inch in 2 inches ( $3-1/2$  degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

**SECTION 08 71 00**

**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following, but is not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Door Hardware, including electric hardware.
  - 2. Gate Hardware.
  - 3. Thresholds, gasketing and weather-stripping.
- C. Related Sections: The following sections are noted as containing requirements that relate to this Section, but may not be limited to this listing.
  - 1. Division 8: Section - Wood Doors.

**1.03 REFERENCES (USE DATE OF STANDARD IN EFFECT AS OF BID DATE.)**

- A. 2019 California Building Code, CCR, Title 24.
- B. BHMA – Builders’ Hardware Manufacturers Association
- C. CCR – California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, California State Accessibility Standards.
- D. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
  - 1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 2. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
- F. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.
  - 1. UL 10C - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- G. WHI - Warnock Hersey Incorporated

H. SDI - Steel Door Institute

1.04 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Submit product data (catalog cuts) including manufacturers' technical product information for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Submit six (6) copies of schedule organized vertically into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include following information:
1. Include a Cover Sheet with;
    - a. Job Name, location, telephone number.
    - b. Architects name, location and telephone number.
    - c. Contractors name, location, telephone number and job number.
    - d. Suppliers name, location, telephone number and job number.
    - e. Hardware consultant's name, location and telephone number.
  2. Job Index information included;
    - a. Numerical door number index including; door number, hardware heading number and page number.
    - b. Complete keying information (referred to DHI hand-book "Keying Systems and Nomenclature"). Provision should be made in the schedule to provide keying information when available; if it is not available at the time the preliminary schedule is submitted.
    - c. Manufacturers' names and abbreviations for all materials.
    - d. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes used in the schedule.
    - e. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - f. Clarification statements or questions.
    - g. Catalog cuts and manufacturer's technical data and instructions.
  3. Vertical schedule format sample:

Heading Number 1 (Hardware group or set number – HW -1)					
			(a) 1 Single Door #1 - Exterior from Corridor 101	(b) 90°	(c) RH
			(d) 3' 0"x7' 0" x 1-3/4" x (e) 20 Minute (f) WD x HM		
(g) 1	(h)	(i) ea	(j) Hinges - (k) 5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5 NRP (l) ½ TMS	(m) 626	(n) IVE
2	6AA	1 ea	Lockset - ND50PD x RHO x RH x 10-025 x JTMS	626	SCH

(a) - Single or pair with opening number and location. (b) - Degree of opening (c) - Hand of door(s) (d) - Door and frame dimensions and door thickness. (e) - Label requirements if any.

(f) - Door by frame material. (g) - (Optional) Hardware item line #. (h) - Keyset Symbol. (i) - Quantity. (j) - Product description. (k) - Product Number. (l) - Fastenings and other pertinent information. (m) - Hardware finish codes per ANSI A156.18. (n) - Manufacture abbreviation.

- D. Make substitution requests in accordance with Division 1. Substitution requests must be made prior to bid date. Include product data and indicate benefit to the project. Furnish samples of any proposed substitution.
- E. Wiring Diagrams: Provide product data and wiring and riser diagrams for all electrical products listed in the Hardware Schedule portion of this section.
- F. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- G. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with close-out documents, including keying schedule and transcript, wiring/riser diagrams, manufacturers' installation and adjustment and maintenance information.
- I. Fire Door Assembly Testing: Submit a written record of each fire door assembly to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for future building inspections.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, exit devices, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
  - 1. Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware.
  - 2. Meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
  - 3. Stock parts for products supplied and are capable of repairing and replacing hardware items found defective within warranty periods.
- C. Hardware Installer: Company specializing in the installation of commercial door hardware with five years documented experience.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of packaged hardware items to the appropriate locations (shop or field) for installation.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Hardware items shall be individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners. Clearly mark packages on outside to indicate contents and locations in hardware schedule and in work.
- C. Provide locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, etc.
- D. Contractor to inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each all are satisfied that count is correct.
- E. Product packaging to be labelled in compliance with CA Prop 65, Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranties of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale from day of final acceptance:
  - 1. Locksets
  - 2. All other hardware

### 1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

### 1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a pre-installation conference at least one week prior to beginning work of this section.
- B. Attendance: Architect, Construction Manager, Contractor, Security Contractor, Hardware Supplier, Installer, Key District Personnel, and Project Inspector.
- C. Agenda: Review hardware schedule, products, installation procedures and coordination required with related work. Review District's keying standards.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Acceptable Substitutes</u>
Hinges	Ives	Hager, Stanley, McKinney
Locks, Latches & Cylinders	Schlage	Or Approved Equal
Thresholds	Zero	Pemko, National Guard
Seals & Bottoms	Zero	Pemko, National Guard

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hinges: Exterior out-swinging door butts shall be non-ferrous material and shall have stainless steel hinge pins. All doors to have non-rising pins.
1. Hinges shall be sized in accordance with the following:
    - a. Height:
      - 1) Doors up to 42" wide: 4-1/2" inches.
      - 2) Doors 43" to 48" wide: 5 inches.
    - b. Width: Sufficient to clear frame and trim when door swings 180 degrees.
    - c. Number of Hinges: Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7'-5" in height. Add one for each additional 2 feet in height.
  2. Furnish non-removable pins (NRP) at all exterior out-swing doors and interior key lock doors with reverse bevels.
- B. Floor Closers: Shall be equipped with compression springs, cam and roller operating mechanism and a one piece spindle-cam for maximum operating performance and longevity.
- C. Pivots: High strength forgings and castings with precision bearings for smooth operation. Positive locking vertical adjustment mechanism to allow installer to precisely position the door and balance the load.
- D. Continuous Hinges: As manufactured by Ives, an Allegion Company. UL rated as required.
- E. Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: Schlage "ND" Series as scheduled with "Rhodes" design, fastened with through-bolts and threaded chassis hubs.
1. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:
    - a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
    - b. Offset lever pull – minimum 1,600 foot pounds without gaining access
    - c. Vertical lever impact – minimum 100 impacts without gaining access
  2. Cycle life - tested to minimum 16 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers
  3. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
  4. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  5. Provide solid steel anti-rotation through bolts and posts to control excessive rotation of lever.
  6. Provide lockset that allows lock function to be changed to over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts.
  7. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw capable of UL listing of 3 hours on a 4' x 10' opening. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
  8. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
  9. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
  10. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
  11. Provide wired electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
    - a. 12 through 24 volt DC operating capability, auto-detecting

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- b. Selectable EL (fail safe)/EU (fail secure) operating mode via switch on chassis
- c. 0.230A (230mA) maximum current draw
- d. 0.010A (10mA) holding current
- e. Modular / "plug in" request to exit switch

12. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.

### F. Schlage "L" Series as scheduled with "06" Style Lever and "A" Style Rose.

- 1. Locksets to comply with ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 and Security Grade 1 with all standard trims. Locksets shall also comply with UL10C Positive Pressure requirements
- 2. Lock case shall be manufactured with heavy 12 gauge steel with fully wrapped design. Lock cases with exposed edges are not acceptable. Lock case shall be multi-functional allowing transformation to a different function without opening lock case.
- 3. Latchbolt shall have 3/4" throw and be non-handed, field reversible without opening the lock case. Solid latchbolts and / or plastic anti-friction devices are not acceptable.
- 4. The deadbolt, when used, shall be 1" throw stainless steel with a 3/4" internal engagement when fully extended.
- 5. All trim shall be through-bolted with the spring cages supporting the trim attached to the lock cases to prevent torqueing.
- 6. Levers to have independent rotation in both directions. Exterior lever assembly to be one-piece design attached by threaded bushing. Interior lever assembly shall be attached by screwless shank
- 7. Thru-bolt lever assemblies through the door for positive interlock. Locks using a through the door spindle for attachment are not acceptable. Spindles shall be independent, designed to "break-away" at a maximum of 75psi torque.
- 8. Hand of lock chassis to be changeable by simply moving one screw from one side to the case to the other and pulling and reversing the latchbolt.
- 9. Cylinders to be secured by a cast stainless steel, dual retainer. Locks utilizing screws and / or stamped retainers are not acceptable.

### G. Deadlocks: Rotating cylinder trim rings of attack-resistant design. Mounting plates and actuator shields of plated cold-rolled steel. Mounting screws of 1/4" diameter steel and protected by drill-resistant ball bearings. Steel alloy deadbolt with hardened steel roller. Strike alloy deadbolt with reinforcer and two 3" long screws. ANSI A156.5, 2001 Grade 1 certified.

### H. Thresholds: As Scheduled and per details.

- 1. Thresholds shall not exceed 1/2" in height, with a beveled surface of 1:2 maximum slope.
- 2. Set thresholds in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection".
- 3. Use 1/4" fasteners, red-head flat-head sleeve anchors (SS/FHSL).
- 4. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
- 5. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
  - a. Source Limitations: obtain units from a single source from single manufacturer.
  - b. Thresholds: Fluted-saddled-type units, 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 1/2 inch (12 mm) high, with tapered edges, unless otherwise indicated

6. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
    - a. Source Limitations: obtain units from a single source from single manufacturer.
    - b. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above aluminum extrusion.
  7. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from ends and not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c., evenly space between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by manufacturer.
    - a. Provide two rows of holes for units more than 5 inches (125 mm) wide, with two holes aligned at ends and intermediate holes staggered.
  8. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces and extruded units.
- I. Seals: Provide silicone gasket at all rated and exterior doors.
1. Fire-rated Doors, Resilient Seals: UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Coordinate with selected door manufacturers' and selected frame manufacturers' requirements.
  2. Fire-rated Doors, Intumescent Seals: Furnished by selected door manufacturer. Furnish fire-labeled opening assembly complete and in full compliance with UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Where required, intumescent seals vary in requirement by door type and door manufacture -- careful coordination required.
  3. Smoke & Draft Control Doors, Provide UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252 for use on "S" labeled Positive Pressure door assemblies.
- J. Door Shoes & Door Top Caps: Provide door shoes at all exterior wood doors and top caps at all exterior out-swing doors.
- K. Silencers: Furnish silencers for interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs of doors. Omit where sound or light seals occurs, or for fire-resistive-rated door assemblies.

## 2.03 KEYING

- A. Furnish all cylinders in the Schlage conventional style except the exit device and removable mullion cylinders which will be supplied in Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC). Pack change keys independently (PKI).
- B. Furnish construction keying for doors requiring locking during construction.
1. For "Split Key" Construction Cylinders (non-IC cylinders) specify "CK" for each keyed cylinder.
  2. Provide ten Construction Keys (48-104 "Classic", 48-008 "Everest")
  3. Provide two Extractor Tools (35-057)
- C. Furnish all keys with visual key control.
1. Stamp key "Do Not Duplicate".
  2. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on key.
  3. Delete key "bitting" from the key bow.



ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

- D. Furnish all cylinders with visual key control.
  - 1. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on side of cylinder (CKC).
- E. Furnish mechanical keys as follows:
  - 1. Furnish 2 cut change keys for each different change key code.
  - 2. Furnish 1 uncut key blank for each change key code.
  - 3. Furnish 6 cut masterkeys for each different masterkey set.
  - 4. Furnish 3 uncut key blanks for each masterkey set.
  - 5. Furnish 2 cut control keys cut to the top masterkey for permanent I/C cylinders.
  - 6. Furnish 1 cut control key cut to each SKD combination.
- F. Furnish Schlage Padlocks and the cylinders to tie them into the masterkey system for gates, storage boxes, utility valve security, roof hatches and roll-up doors keyed as directed in the keying schedule.
  - 1. Furnish KS43D2200 padlock for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders. Furnish 47-413 (conventional) or 47-743-XP (PrimusXP) with above.
  - 2. Furnish KS43G3200 padlock for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 23-030 (Classic / Everest) or 20-740 (PrimusXP) with above.
  - 3. Furnish KS41D1200 padlock for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 80-037 (Everest-B) with above.
- G. Furnish one Schlage cabinet lock for each cabinet door or drawer so designated on the drawings or keying schedule to match the masterkey system.
  - 1. Furnish CL100PB for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders.
  - 2. Furnish CL77R for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders.
  - 3. Furnish CL721G for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Generally to be satin chrome US26D (626 on bronze and 652 on steel) unless otherwise noted.
- B. Furnish push plates, pull plates and kick or armor plates in satin stainless steel US32D (630) unless otherwise noted.
- C. Door closers shall be powder-coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Aluminum items to be finished anodized aluminum except thresholds which can be furnished as standard mill finish.

2.05 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for strikes, face plates and similar items shall be flat head, countersunk type, provide machine screws for metal and standard wood screws for wood.
- B. Screws for butt hinges shall be flathead, countersunk, full-thread type.

- C. Fastening of closer bases or closer shoes to doors shall be by means of sex bolts and spray painted to match closer finish.
- D. Provide expansion anchors for attaching hardware items to concrete or masonry.
- E. All exposed fasteners shall have a phillips head.
- F. Finish of exposed screws to match surface finish of hardware or other adjacent work.
- G. All Exit Devices and Lock Protectors shall be fastened to the door by the means of sex bolts or through bolts.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Verify that doors and frames are square and plumb and ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assembly Inspection: Upon completion of the installation, all fire door assemblies shall be inspected to confirm proper operation of the closing device and latching device and that only the manufacturer's furnished fasteners are used for installation and that it meets all criteria of a fire door assembly per NFPA 80 (Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives) 2016 Edition. A written record shall be maintained and transmitted to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The inspection of the swinging fire doors shall be performed by a certified FDAI (Fire Door Assembly Inspector) with knowledge and understanding of the operating components of the type of door being subjected to the inspection. The record shall list each fire door assembly throughout the project and include each door number, an itemized list of hardware set components at each door opening, and each door location in the facility.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of DHI.
- B. Use the templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Mounting heights for hardware shall be as recommended by the Door and Hardware Institute. Operating hardware will to be located between 34" and 44" AFF.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- G. If hand of door is changed during construction, make necessary changes in hardware at no additional cost.
- H. Hardware Installer shall coordinate with security contractor to route cable to connect electrified locks, panic hardware and fire exit hardware to power transfers or electric hinges at the time these items are installed so as to avoid disassembly and reinstallation of hardware.
- I. Hardware Installer shall also be present with the security contractor when the power is turned on for the testing of the electronic hardware applications. Installer shall make adjustments to solenoids, latches, vertical rods and closers to insure proper and secure operation.
- J. All wiring for electro-mechanical hardware mounted on the door shall be connected through the power transfer and terminated in the interface junction box specified for in the Electrical Section.
- K. Conductors shall be minimum 18 gage stranded, multicolored. A minimum 12 in. loop of conductors shall be coiled in the interface junction box. Each conductor shall be permanently marked with its function.
- L. If a power supply is specified in the hardware sets, all conductors shall be terminated in the power supply. Make all connections required for proper operation between the power supply and the electro-mechanical hardware. Provide the proper size conductors as specified in the manufacturer's technical documentation.

### 3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surface soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to that work area and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the completion of the project, the Contractor accompanied by the Architectural Hardware Consultant, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper functions of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

### 3.04 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. Conform to CCR, Title 24, Part 2; and ADAAG; and the drawings for access-compliant positioning requirements for the disabled.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor is responsible for providing the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or a proprietary product technician to inspect installation and certify that hardware and its installation have been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and as specified herein.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. The items listed in the following schedule shall conform to the requirements of the foregoing specifications.
- B. While the hardware schedule is intended to cover all doors, and other movable parts of the building, and establish type and standard of quality, the contractor is responsible for examining the Plans and Specifications and furnishing proper hardware for all openings whether listed or not. If there are any omissions in hardware groups in regard to regular doors they shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to bid opening for instruction; otherwise, list will be considered Complete. No extras will be allowed for omissions.
- C. The Door Schedule on the Drawings indicates which hardware set is used with each door.

**Manufacturers Abbreviations (Mfr.)**

IVE	=	Ives	Hinges, Pivots, Bolts, Coordinators, Dust Proof
		Strikes, Push Pull & Kick Plates, Door Stops & Silencers	
SCH	=	Schlage Lock Company	Locks, Latches & Cylinders
ZER	=	Zero International	Thresholds, Gasketing & Weather-stripping

**HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01**

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	321AA	AA	ZER

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed louvers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: 1 year Standard Product Warranty.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed and operable louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2 - 089119 FIXED LOUVERS

## 2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

### A. Horizontal Thin-Line Nondrainable-Blade Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Greenheck Fan Corporation; ESJ-155
  - b. Or approved equal
2. Louver Depth: 1 ½ inches.
3. Blade Profile and Thickness: J style, heavy gauge aluminum, 0.056 in. nominal wall thickness, positioned at 30.5 degree angles on approximately 1 7/8 inch centers.
4. Frame Nominal Thickness: 0.063 in for frames
5. Finish: AAMA 2605
  - a. Color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
6. Louver Performance Ratings:
  - a. Free Area: 6.99 ft<sup>2</sup>
  - b. Free Area Percentage: 45.6%
7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

### B. Horizontal Nondrainable-Blade Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Greenheck Fan Corporation. ESJ-401
  - b. Or approved equal
2. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm).
3. Blade Profile and Thickness: J style, heavy gauge aluminum, 0.081 in. nominal wall thickness, positioned at 37 degree and 45 degree angles on approximately 4 inch centers.
4. Frame Nominal Thickness: 0.081 in for frames.
5. Finish: AAMA 2605
  - a. Color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
6. Louver Performance Ratings:
  - a. Free Area: 8.44 ft<sup>2</sup>
  - b. Free Area Percentage: 53%
7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B209** (**ASTM B209M**), Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  - 1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.



- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

## SECTION 090561.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied, resin-based, membrane-forming systems that control the moisture-vapor-emission rate of high-moisture, interior concrete to prepare it for the following types floor covering installation.
  - a. Resilient Tile and Sheet
  - b. Broadloom Carpet
  - c. Carpet Tile
  - d. Thin-set Ceramic Tile and Stone Tile
2. Removal of existing floor coverings
3. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings
4. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH)
5. Patching compound
6. Remedial floor coatings

##### B. Related Requirements

1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MVE: Moisture vapor emission.
- B. MVER: Moisture vapor emission rate.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
  1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
  2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure
- C. Testing Agency's Report:
  1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
  2. Summary of conditions encountered.
  3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

4. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
5. Submit report to Architect.
6. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing

D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report

E. Copy of RFCI (RWP)

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency
- C. Product Test Reports: For each MVE-control system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Preinstallation testing reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs factory-trained personnel who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
  1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
  1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
  2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
  3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
  4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
  5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating directions for storage and mixing with other components.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate and ambient temperatures, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting system installation.
  - 1. Store system components in a temperature-controlled environment and protected from weather and at ambient temperature of not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) and not more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) at least 48 hours before use.
  - 2. Maintain ambient temperature and relative humidity in installation areas within range recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) and not less than 40 or more than 60 percent relative humidity, for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - 3. Install MVE-control systems where concrete surface temperatures will remain a minimum of 5 deg F (3 deg C) higher than the dew point for ambient temperature and relative humidity conditions in installation areas for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- C. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. MVE-Control System Capabilities: Capable of suppressing MVE without failure where installed on concrete that exhibits the following conditions:
  - 1. MVER: Maximum 25 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (11.34 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) when tested according to ASTM F1869.
  - 2. Relative Humidity: Maximum 100 percent when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in situ probes.
- B. Water-Vapor Transmission: Through MVE-control system, maximum 0.06 perm (3.45 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M.
- C. Tensile Bond Strength: For MVE-control system, greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete according to ASTM D7234.

## 2.2 MVE-CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. ARDEX Americas; ARDEX MC™ RAPID One-Coat Moisture Control System For Concrete to Receive ARDEX Products.
  - 2. Floor Seal Technology, Inc.; MES 100 Concrete Moisture Vapor Sealer
  - 3. Or approved equal
- B. MVE-Control System: ASTM F3010-qualified, fluid-applied, two-component, epoxy-resin, membrane-forming system; formulated for application on concrete substrates to reduce MVER to level required for installation of floor coverings indicated and acceptable to manufacturers of floor covering products indicated, including adhesives.
  - 1. Substrate Primer: Provide MVE-control system manufacturer's concrete-substrate primer if required for system indicated by substrate conditions.
  - 2. Cementitious Underlayment Primer: If required for subsequent installation of cementitious underlayment products, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's primer to ensure adhesion of products to MVE-control system.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Patching and Leveling Material: Moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant product recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer and with minimum of 3000-psi (20.68-MPa) compressive strength after 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Crack-Filling Material: Resin-based material recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for sealing concrete substrate crack repair.
- C. Cementitious Underlayment: If required to maintain manufacturer's warranty, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's gypsum or hydraulic cement-based underlayment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of system indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
  2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Install MVE-control system in areas where pH readings are less than 7.0 and in areas where pH readings are greater than 8.5.
  3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrate MVER exceeds 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    - b. Internal Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrates exhibit relative humidity level greater than 75 percent.
  4. Tensile-Bond-Strength Testing: For typical locations indicated to receive installation of MVE-control system, install minimum 100-sq. ft. (9.29-sq. m) area of MVE-control system to prepared concrete substrate and test according to ASTM D7234.
    - a. Proceed with installation only where tensile bond strength is greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare and clean substrates according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of system to concrete.
1. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with MVE-control system and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  2. Provide concrete surface profile complying with ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 by shot blasting using apparatus that abrades the concrete surface with shot, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
  3. After shot blasting, repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions.
  4. Protect substrate voids and joints to prevent resins from flowing into or leaking through them.
  5. Fill surface depressions and irregularities with patching and leveling material.
  6. Fill surface cracks, grooves, control joints, and other nonmoving joints with crack-filling material.
  7. Allow concrete to dry, undisturbed, for period recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer after surface preparation, but not less than 24 hours.
  8. Before installing MVE-control systems, broom sweep and vacuum prepared concrete.
- C. Protect walls, floor openings, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install MVE-control system according to ASTM F3010 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface free of surface deficiencies such as pin holes, fish eyes, and voids.
  - 1. Install primers as required to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply MVE-control system across substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints.
- C. Apply system, including component coats if any, in thickness recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for MVER indicated by preinstallation testing.
- D. Cure MVE-control system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination or other damage during installation and curing processes.
- E. After curing, examine MVE-control system for surface deficiencies. Repair surface deficiencies according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install cementitious underlayment over cured membrane if required to maintain manufacturer's warranty and in thickness required to maintain the warranty.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform installation inspections.
- B. Installation Inspections: Inspect substrate preparation and installation of system components to ensure compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and to ensure that a complete MVE-control system is installed without deficiencies.
  - 1. Verify that surface preparation meets requirements.
  - 2. Verify that component coats and complete MVE-control-system film thicknesses comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Verify that MVE-control-system components and installation areas that evidence deficiencies are repaired according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. MVE-control system will be considered defective if it does not pass inspections.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect MVE-control system from damage, wear, dirt, dust, and other contaminants before floor covering installation. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary coverings, recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer.
- B. Do not allow subsequent preinstallation examination and testing for floor covering installation to damage, puncture, or otherwise compromise the MVE-control system membrane.

END OF SECTION 090561.13



## SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior vertical plasterwork (stucco).

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm), and prepared on rigid backing.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for each substrate and finish texture indicated for cement plastering, including accessories.
    - a. Size: 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area.
  2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
  - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind to produce hard dense plaster panels.
  - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and stop applying plaster when the temperature starts falling.
  - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; Diamond Metal Lath.
    - b. ClarkDietrich; Diamond Mesh Lath.
    - c. Or approved equal
  - 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).
- B. Wire-Fabric Lath:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Structa Wire Corp.; Structalath III
    - b. Or approved equal
  - 2. Welded-Wire Lath: ASTM C933; self-furring, 1.0 lb/sq. yd. (Structralath III is an approved alternative to 1.14 lb/sq. yd. specified in ASTM C933)

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C-1861, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Metal Accessories:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - b. ClarkDietrich.
  - 2. Foundation Weep Screed: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, **G60 (Z180)** zinc coating.
  - 3. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, **G60 (Z180)**, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 4. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, **G60 (Z180)**, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 5. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
    - a. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Smallnose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
    - c. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.
    - d. Bullnose cornerbead, radius **3/4 inch (19 mm)** minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
  - 7. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
  - 8. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.
  - 9. Two-Piece Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged reveal that is adjustable from **1/4 to 5/8 inch (6 to 16 mm)** wide; with perforated flanges.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1. Fibermesh, Inc.
  2. Or approved equal
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C-1861
1. Nails: Galvanized furring nails, No. 12 gauge 3/8 inch head with 3/8 inch wad spacers for lath attachment. Minimum 1-1/4 inch penetration into structure.
  2. Ring Shank Hook Staples: No. 9 W & M gauge, 1/2 inch wide x 2 inches long “J” staple for soffit application only.
  3. Earthquake Staples: No. 16 gauge, galvanized, round or flattened wire, with chisel or divergent points, 3/4 inch crown and 1-1/4 inch legs for soffit application only.
- E. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), unperforated.
  2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

### 2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- B. Colorants for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: Colorfast mineral pigments that produce finish plaster color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Additives: “PRF” Gibco Industries, as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.
1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: In color matching Architect's sample.
- E. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients. Integral color shall be color matched with final paint coat. Provide multiple colors for projects with multiple colors or plasters.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BMI Products by Sika
    - b. California Stucco Products Corp.
    - c. LaHabra Stucco Solutions; Parex USA.

- d. Or approved equal
- 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.5 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.
  - 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. (0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
  - 1. Portland Cement Mixes:
    - a. Scratch Coat (3/8"): For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement, 3 oz. PRF (per 94 lbs Portland Cement). Use 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
    - b. Brown Coat (3/8"): For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement, 3 oz. PRF (per 94 lbs. Portland Cement) Use 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes (1/8"): For ready-mixed finish-coat plasters, comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Add water only.
  - 1. Finish coat shall be textured as noted on the Drawings or as selected by Architect.
- D. Mixing: Mechanically mix cementitious and aggregate material for plasters to comply with applicable referenced application standard and with recommendations of plaster manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

### 3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.
  - 1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install [**flat-diamond-mesh**] [**welded-wire**] lath.

### 3.4 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
  - 1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
  - 2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Install control joints as indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, in specific locations complying with following criteria and as approved by Architect for visual effect:
  - 1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: **144 sq. ft. (13.4 sq. m)**.
    - b. Horizontal and Other Nonvertical Surfaces: **100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m)**.
  - 2. At distances between control joints of not greater than **18 feet (5.5 m)** o.c.
  - 3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
  - 4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
  - 5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.
- D. Drip Screeds: Install drip screed a minimum of 4 inches above grade, unless otherwise shown.

### 3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.
  - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m)** from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a **10-foot (3-m)** straightedge placed on surface.
  - 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal. Prior to installing finish, fill cut with compatible caulk.

3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
4. Prepare the brown coat surface for the type of finish indicated.
  - a. Dash Finish: spread a leveling coat of stucco slurry floated with a sponge float, or us a slick darby on the brown coat that can be floated with a sponge float.
  - b. Sand Finish with Fine Aggregate: spread a leveling coat of stucco slurry floated with a sponge float, or us a slick darby on the brown coat that can be floated with a sponge float.
  - c. Textured Finish (French lace, brocade): Combed floating with a hard rubber float is acceptable.
  - d. Smooth Trowelled Finish: Use scratch and double back method.
  - e. Synthetic finishes over a brown coat: Apply a leveling coat of acrylic bonder over newly rudded brown coat as brown coat sets.
- B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete substrates for direct application of plaster.
- C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with **3/4-inch (19-mm)** total thickness, as follows:
  1. Portland cement mixes.
- D. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match adjacent cement plaster work.
- E. Acrylic-Based Finish Coats: Prepare brown coat prior to applying coating system, including primers, finish coat, crack-control leveling coats, sealing topcoats and any other items required in the system.

### 3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Texture finishes.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Interior trim.
3. Aluminum trim.
4. Joint treatment materials.
5. Laminating adhesive.
6. Sound-attenuation blankets.
7. Textured finishes.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:
  - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
  - b. Each texture finish indicated.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.



#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock®
    - b. PABCO Gypsum; PABCO® Regular Gypsum Board.
    - c. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock® Brand
    - d. Or approved equal
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock® Fireguard X.
  - b. PABCO Gypsum; PABCO FLAME CURB®.
  - c. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X
  - d. Or approved equal
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

## 2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

### A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. Bullnose bead.
  - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - f. Expansion (control) joint.
  - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

### B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
  - b. Gordon, Inc.
  - c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

## 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

### A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

### B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

## 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

## 2.6 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America; ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture.
    - b. National Gypsum Company; ProForm® Quick Set™ Compound, Setting Type.
    - c. USG Corporation; BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.
    - d. Or approved equal

2. Texture: Orange peel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m)** in area.
  2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-)** wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide **1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-)** wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile, acoustical tile, vinyl wall covering, tackable wall covering and where indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 5. Level 5: Kitchens, food prep areas, substrates to receive dry erase coatings and where indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 095123 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base acoustical tiles used with fully concealed suspension systems, stapling, or adhesive bonding.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
  - 3. Clips: Full-size hold-down impact and seismic clips.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.



- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel and Suspension System: Obtain through one source from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
  - 2. Suspension: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
  - 3. Ceiling System: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and as modified by 2019 CBC Chapter 16, Section 1616A and approved by DSA.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
  - 2. USG Corporation.
  - 3. Or approved equal
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Acoustical Panels Type: Painted Mineral Fiber
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Ultima Lay-in & Tegular
  - 2. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
    - a. GreenGuard Children and Schools; [www.greenguard.org](http://www.greenguard.org)
    - b. Product listing in the CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Product List
  - 3. Size: 12" x 12" or 24" x 48" to match existing conditions.
  - 4. Thickness: 3/4 inches
  - 5. Composition: Mineral Fiber

6. Light Reflectance: 88%
7. Sound Absorption (NRC) Range: 0.75
8. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35
9. Edge: Square
10. Surface Color: White

D. Acoustical Panels Type: Painted Mineral Fiber

1. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Cirrus Second Look
2. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
  - a. GreenGuard Children and Schools; [www.greenguard.org](http://www.greenguard.org)
  - b. Product listing in the CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Product List
3. Size: 24" x 48"
4. Thickness: 3/4 inches
5. Composition: Mineral Fiber
6. Light Reflectance: 85%
7. Sound Absorption (NRC) Range: 0.65
8. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35
9. Edge: Beveled Tegular
10. Surface Color: White

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions. 15/16 Prelude XL
2. USG Corporation. Donn Brand DXLA/DXACE 151/6" Acoustical Suspension System
3. Or approved equal

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, **G30 (Z90)** coating designation; with prefinished **15/16-inch- (24-mm-)** wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system as defined by ASTM C635
  - a. Main runners, cross runners, splices, expansion devices and intersection connectors shall be designed to carry a mean ultimate load of not less than 180 lbs in compression and tension per ASTM E580 Section 5.1.2
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
  - 1. Ceiling wires shall be Class 1 zinc coated (galvanized) carbon steel conforming to ASTM A641. Wire shall be #12 gauge (0.106" diameter) with soft temper and minimum tensile strength = 70 ksi. The maximum allowable (ASD) tension load for wire meeting this specification is 500 lbs.
    - a. Four (4) turns of the wire within 1.5" will develop the wire allowable load.
    - b. Three (3) turns of the wire within 3" is assumed to develop no more than 50 % of wire allowable load.
  - 2. Attachment of the bracing wires to the structure above and to the main runners shall be adequate for the load imposed. The weight shall be taken as not less than four (4) psf for calculating seismic forces.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- D. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- E. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Struts: Compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces and as detailed in the plans and as follows:
  - 1. The strut shall be sized to adequately resist the vertical component force induced by the ceiling bracing wires and have a maximum kl/r not to exceed 300.
  - 2. The trust shall not be more than one (horizontal) in six (vertical) out of plumb.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. USG Corporation.
  - 3. Or approved equal
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design

requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and Section 5.2 of ASTM E580, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system. Separate all ceiling hanger and bracing wires at least (6) inches from all unbraced ducts, pipes, conduit, etc.
  2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Hanger wires that are more than one (horizontal) in six (vertical) out of plumb shall have counter-sloping wires. See ASTM C636.
  5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns in three inches. Hanger wire loops shall be tightly wrapped and sharply bent to prevent any vertical movement or rotation of the member within the loop per ASTM E580 Section 5.2.7.2. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
  8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  10. Provide #12 gauge hanger wires at the ends of all main and cross runners within eight (8) inches of the support or within one-fourth (1/4) of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area. Perimeter wires are not required when the length of the end tee is eight (8) inches or less.
  11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Ceiling grid members shall be attached to two (2) adjacent walls per ASTM E580, Section 5.2.3. Ceiling grid members shall be at least 3/4 inch clear of other walls. If walls run diagonally to ceiling grid system runners, one end of main and cross runners should be free, and a minimum of 3/4 inch clear of wall.
- D. The width of the perimeter supporting closure angle shall be not less than two (2) inches.
- E. At the perimeter of the ceiling area, where main or cross runners are not connected to the adjacent wall, provide interconnection between the runners at the free end to prevent lateral spreading. A metal stabilizer or a #16 gauge wire with a positive mechanical connection to the runner may be used and placed within eight (8) inches of the wall. Where the perpendicular distance from the wall to the first parallel runner is eight (8) inches or less, the stabilizer or #16 gauge wire is not required.
- F. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

1. The slope of bracing wires shall not exceed 45 degrees from the horizontal plane and wires shall be taut. Splices in bracing wires shall develop the wire allowable load.
- G. Lateral Force Bracing Assembly Installation
1. Lateral force bracing assemblies consisting of a compression strut and four (4) #12 gauge splayed bracing wires oriented 90 degrees from each other are required for all ceiling areas.
  2. There shall be a brace assembly a distance of not more than one-half (1/2) of the above spacing from each surrounding wall, expansion joint and at the edges of any ceiling vertical offset. For example, where the brace spacing is 8' x 12', the edge distance shall be 4 feet in the direction of the 8 foot spacing and 6 feet in the direction of the 12 foot spacing.
- H. Expansion joints shall be provided in the ceiling at intersections of corridors and at junctions of corridors and lobbies or other similar areas.
- I. For ceiling areas exceeding 2,500 square feet, a seismic separation joint shall be provided to divide the ceiling into areas not exceeding 2,500 square feet in accordance with ASTM E580, Section 5.2.9.
- J. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. and not more than **3 inches (75 mm)** from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- K. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- L. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
  5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

6. Install hold-down, impact and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross runners.

M. Ceiling Fixtures, Terminals and Devices:

1. All fixtures, terminals and other devices shall be mounted in a manner that will not compromise ceiling performance in accordance with Section 13.5.6.2.2 Item 5 of ASCE 7 as amended by CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16\*) and ASTM E580 Sections 5.3 and 5.4.
2. Ceiling panels shall not support any light fixtures, air terminals or devices.
3. Penetrations through the ceiling for sprinkler heads and other similar devices that are not integrally tied to the ceiling system in the lateral direction shall have a two (2) inch oversized ring, sleeve or adapter through the ceiling tile to allow free movement of one (1) inch in all horizontal directions. Alternatively, per ASTM E580, Section 5.2.8.5, a flexible sprinkler hose fitting that can accommodate one (1) inch of ceiling movement shall be permitted to be used in lieu of the oversized ring, sleeve or adapter.
4. Slack safety wires shall be considered hanger wires for installation and testing requirements.

N. Light Fixtures

1. All light fixtures shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension systems by mechanical means per California Electrical Code (CEC) Article 410.36 to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixture. A minimum of two screws or approved fasteners are required at each light fixture, per ASTM E580, Section 5.3.1.
2. Surface-mounted light fixtures shall be attached to the main runner with at least two positive clamping devices on each fixture. The clamping device shall completely surround the supporting ceiling runner and be made of steel with a minimum thickness of #14 gauge. Rotational spring catches do not comply. A #12 gauge slack safety wire shall be connected from each clamping device to the structure above. Provide additional supports when light fixtures are eight (8) feet or longer or exceed 56 lbs. Maximum spacing between supports shall not exceed eight (8) feet.
3. Light fixtures weighing less than or equal to 10 lbs. shall have a minimum of one (1) #12 gauge slack safety wire connected from the fixture housing to the structure above.
4. Light fixtures weighing greater than 10 lbs. but less than or equal to 56 lbs. may be supported directly on the ceiling runners, but they shall have a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge slack safety wires connected from the fixture housing at diagonal corners to the structure above.
  - a. Exception. All light fixtures greater than two by four feet weighing less than 56 lbs. shall have a #12 gauge slack safety wire at each corner.



5. All light fixtures weighing greater than 56 lbs. shall be independently supported by not less than four (4) taut #12 gauge hanger wires (one at each corner) attached from the fixture housing to the structure above or other approved hangers. The four (4) taut #12 gauge wires or other approved hangers, including their attachment to the structure above, shall be capable of supporting four (4) times the weight of the fixture.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
  1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
  2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- B. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

## SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
  - 2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.
  - 3. Direct attachment of tiles to substrates with adhesive.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Acoustical Tiles: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Sample of each type.
  - 3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.
  - 4. Seismic Clips: Full size.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
  - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
  - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Diffusers.
    - c. Grilles.
    - d. Speakers.
    - e. Sprinklers.
    - f. Access panels.
    - g. Perimeter moldings.
  - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components adjacent to acoustical tiles.
  - 8. Minimum Drawing Scale:  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch = 1 foot (1:48).
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
  2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations:
  1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Directly Attached Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Fine Fissured #746.
  2. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN; 15/16-inch (24-mm) Classic Hook System.
  3. USG Corporation; USG "F" Fissured™ Basic Acoustical Panels.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide tiles as follows:
  1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish;.
  2. Surface Texture: Medium
- D. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.80.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.55.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled K4C4

- I. Thickness: **5/8 inch** (15 mm).
- J. Modular Size: **12 by 12 inches** (305 by 305 mm).
- K. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

## 2.4 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. USG Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for of suspension-system runners.
  - 1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
  - 2. Finish: Painted to match color of acoustical unit.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
  - 1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
  - 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils** (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

## 2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended in writing by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before adhesively bonding tiles to wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using acoustical tile adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:
  - 1. Wipe and prime ceiling.
  - 2. Remove loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing.
  - 3. Install splines in joints between tiles and maintain bottom surface to a uniform level. Shim tile or correct substrate as required to maintain levelness.
  - 4. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.
- B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
- C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Directly Attached Ceilings: Install bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) and not exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) cumulatively.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123



## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than **12 inches (300 mm)** long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Furnish not less than **10 linear feet (3 linear m)** for every **500 linear feet (150 linear m)** or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** or more than **90 deg F (32 deg C)**.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **70 deg F (21 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **55 deg F (13 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Mannington Commercial; Burkebase Type TP
  2. Or approved equal
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
  2. Style and Location:
    - a. Style B, Cove
- C. Thickness: **0.125 inch (3.2 mm)**.
- D. Height: **4 inches (102 mm)**.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal **2 inches (50.8 mm)** wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed **1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m)**, and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
  - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

- a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl wall covering.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement seams and termination points.
- C. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36 inches (914 mm) long in size.
  - 1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work
    - a. Show complete pattern repeat.
    - b. Mark top and face of fabric.
- D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Certificate of Compliance: Submit manufacturer's certification that wall covering furnished meets or exceeds the architect's specification requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.
  - 1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F1141 for appearance shading characteristics.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish a written warranty against defects in material or workmanship for five (5) years from the date of shipment.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

- D. Areas where wallcovering will be installed shall have a constant minimum temperature of not less than 60 degrees for at least seven days prior to and throughout installation period and for seven days thereafter.

#### 1.10 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver vinyl wallcovering and adhesive to the job site in unbroken or undamaged containers and clearly marked with the supplier's identification label.
- B. Store vinyl wallcoverings in a flat position to avoid damage to roll ends.
- C. Store materials in a clean, dry storage area with temperature maintained above 55 degrees with normal humidity.
- D. Do not cross stack material.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates in accordance with test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
    - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
    - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
  - 2. UL Label: All products shall be UL labeled assuring complete compliance with all specifications and requirements through continuous inspection by UL inspectors.
- B. Fire Detection Characteristics: The vinyl wallcovering shall contain the Early Warning Effect formulation which provides early warning to potential fire conditions. The vinyl wallcovering shall contain thermoparticulating ingredients which, when heated to approximately 300 °F, emit a colorless, odorless vapor that activates ionization smoke detectors when installed according to manufacturer's specifications.
  - 1. Evidence of the Early Warning Effect shall be based on the ASTM E603 standard guide for room fire experiments.

#### 2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:



1. Koroseal
  2. Or approved equal
- B. Description: Provide vinyl products in rolls from same production run and complying with the following:
1. FS CCC-W-408A and Wallcovering Association's W-101D for Type III, Heavy Duty.
- C. Width: 54 inches (1372 mm).
- D. Repeat: Random.
- E. Mildew Resistance: Rating of zero or 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
- F. Features:
1. Stain-Resistant Coating: Manufacturer's standard coating
  2. Antimicrobial.
  3. Water-based inks.
  4. Heavy-metals free.
  5. Halogenated-fire-retardant free.
- G. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.
- C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation surfaces being true in plane and vertical and horizontal alignment, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 4 - 097200 WALL COVERINGS

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
  - 1. Wall surfaces shall be free from defects and imperfections that could show through the finished covered surface.
  - 2. Sand-finished plaster shall be smoothed, cinder or cement blocks shall be plastered, or otherwise rendered smooth, and old wallcoverings shall be removed.
  - 3. For new drywall construction, manufacturer's recommended primer should be used before application of wallcovering for ease of future removal when redecorating.
  - 4. Glossy surfaces shall either be sanded to dull surface, or a coat of manufacturer's recommended primer applied prior to installation of wallcovering.
  - 5. If there is any evidence of mildew, it must be removed, and the wall surface treated to inhibit further mildew growth.
  - 6. All painted surfaces should be evaluated for the possibility of pigment bleed-through. If there is any possibility, a coat of sealer, recommended by the manufacturer, should be applied before application of the wallcovering.
  - 7. Do not install vinyl wallcovering over oil-based wood stains as a bleed-through may occur.
  - 8. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL COVERING

- A. Wallcovering shall be installed by experienced workers and contractors in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions using vinyl wallcovering adhesive recommended by the manufacturer (WHEAT PASTE SHALL NOT BE USED). It is absolutely imperative that installer read the manufacturer's instruction sheet in each roll before installing the vinyl wallcovering. Permanent building light shall be available for installation.
- B. Installer, before cutting, shall examine pattern and color and determine that they are the correct pattern and color as specified.
- C. Installer shall install each roll in sequence starting with largest roll number and each strip in same sequence as cut from roll. If pattern is not random, examine for repeat design. Some patterns

should be lined up, matched or reversed for best results. If necessary, trim selvage deep enough to assure color uniformity.

- D. After application of three strips, an inspection should be made and if there are any variations in color or pattern which are felt to be excessive, the wallcovering distributor or manufacturer's representative should be notified for his inspection before any further wallcovering is installed.
- E. Always bring material six (6) inches around inside and outside corners being sure to fit into corners to avoid bridging or spanning.
- F. The wallcovering should be smoothed to the hanging surface with a stiff bristled sweep brush or a flexible broad-knife to eliminate air bubbles. Avoid burnishing the face of the material.
- G. Remove excess adhesive along finished seam immediately after each wallcovering strip is applied. Use of clean, warm water, a natural sponge, and clean towels are recommended for this use. It is very important to change water often to maintain cleanliness.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

## SECTION 099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Surface preparation and application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
  - a. Concrete.
  - b. Fiber-cement board.
  - c. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - d. Steel and iron.
  - e. Galvanized metal.
  - f. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - g. Stainless steel.
  - h. Wood.
  - i. Fiberglass.
  - j. Plastic.
  - k. Portland cement plaster (stucco).

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

##### B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

##### C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

##### D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

##### E. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

### 1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.: District Standard
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PAINT GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
  - 6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
4. SSPC-SP 11.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal with Krud Kutter Metal Clean and Etch to dissolve passivator and use mechanical methods as necessary, to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

B. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

C. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and remove sanding dust.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

D. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.
7. For previously painted or factory primed surfaces where bare substrate is exposed, spot prime with manufacturer recommended primer.
8. Previously painted surfaces may require full prime and is subject to field inspection recommendation.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:



- a. Equipment, including panelboards.
- b. Uninsulated metal piping.
- c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- d. Pipe hangers and supports.
- e. Metal conduit.
- f. Plastic conduit.
- g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
  1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
  2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
  4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
  - 1) KM 247 Acryshield Masonry Primer
  - 2) Or approved equal
- b. Prime Coat, Latex: Exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- d. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen
  - 1) KM 1210 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Low Sheen
  - 2) Or approved equal

B. Cement Board Substrates:

- 1. High-Build Latex System: Dry film thickness of not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm).
  - a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, high build.
    - 1) KM 1128 Kel-Seal Urethane Acrylic Elastomeric Coating
    - 2) Or approved equal

C. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
    - 1) KM 521 Premium Professional Block Filler
    - 2) Or approved equal
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen
    - 1) KM 1210 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Low Sheen
    - 2) Or approved equal
  - d. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss  
For use at trash enclosures and loading docks unless otherwise noted
    - 1) KM 1215 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
    - 2) Or approved equal

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

D. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

- a. Alkyd Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal.
  - 1) Rust-Oleum CV740 Alkyd Metal Primer Low VOC
  - 2) Or approved equal
- b. Shop Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
- c. Surface-Tolerant Prime Coat: Primer, metal, surface tolerant.
  - 1) Rust-Oleum CV740 Alkyd Metal Primer Low VOC
  - 2) Or approved equal
- d. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- e. Semigloss Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semigloss
  - 1) KM 1998 Epic Water Urethane Modified Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - 2) Or approved equal

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. For use at handrails unless otherwise noted
- b. Acrylic Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
  - 1) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
  - 2) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
- d. Semigloss Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semigloss
  - 1) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - 2) Or approved equal
- e. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- f. Semigloss Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semigloss
  - 1) KM 1998 Epic Water Urethane Modified Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - 2) Or approved

F. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum.
  - 1) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
  - 2) Or approved equal
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss
  - 1) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - 2) Or approved

G. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, Doors.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
  - 1) KM 295 Kel-Bond Universal Primer
  - 2) Or approved equal
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss
  - 1) KM 1215 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss
  - 2) Or approved equal

H. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Water-Based Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water based.
  - 1) KM 287 Kel-Bond Adhesion Plus Primer
  - 2) Or approved equal
- b. Solvent-Based Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based.
  - 1) KM 287 Kel-Bond Adhesion Plus Primer
  - 2) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- d. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1) KM 1215 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss

2) Or approved equal

I. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Latex Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

b. Alkali-Resistant Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.

1) KM 247 Acryshield Masonry Primer

2) Or approved equal

c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

d. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen

1) KM 1210 Premium Professional Exterior Low Sheen

2) Or approved equal

END OF SECTION 099114

## SECTION 099124 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
  - 1. Steel and iron.
  - 2. Galvanized metal.
  - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - 4. Wood.
  - 5. Gypsum board.
  - 6. Acoustic panels and tiles.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for field-finished doors

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

#### 1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.: District Standard

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

### A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  4. Wood: 15 percent.
  5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
  - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
  - 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal with Krud Kutter Metal Clean and Etch to dissolve passivator and use mechanical methods as necessary, to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints..
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- H. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
  6. For previously painted or factory primed surfaces where bare substrate is exposed, spot prime with manufacturer recommended primer.
  7. Previously painted surfaces may require full prime and is subject to field inspection and recommendations.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
  2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply

additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
  - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
  - 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
  - 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
      - 1) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
      - 2) Or approved equal
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss
      - 1) KM 1050 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
      - 2) Or approved equal
- B. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum.
    - 1) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
    - 2) Or approved equal
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss
    - 1) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
    - 2) Or approved equal
- C. Wood Substrates: Doors.
- 1. Latex over Latex Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
      - 1) KM 973 Acrplex Low VOC Interior Enamel Undercoat
      - 2) Or approved equal
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss
      - 1) KM 1050 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
      - 2) Or approved equal
- D. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
- 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
      - 1) KM 971 Acrplex Low VOC Interior PVA Primer/Sealer
      - 2) Or approved equal
    - b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat. At all ceilings, unless otherwise noted.
      - 1) KM 1005 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Flat
      - 2) Or approved equal
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior. At all walls, unless otherwise noted.
      - 1)

ABBOTT MIDDLE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

- 2) KM 1010 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Eggshell Enamel
- 3) Or approved equal

E. Acoustic Panels and Tiles:

1. Latex, Flat System:

- a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat
  - 1) KM 1002 Ceiling Paint Interior Flat
  - 2) Or approved equal

END OF SECTION 099124

## SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Corner guards.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.
  - 1. Include Samples of accent strips and accessories to verify color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include example top caps.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, ~~48-inch-~~ (1200-mm-) long units.
  - 2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
  - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) during the period plastic materials are stored.
  - 2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
  - 3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C).
    - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

## 2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from PVC-free plastic; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Inpro Corporation.
    - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
    - d. Or approved equal
  - 2. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (65 by 65 mm).
  - 3. Mounting: Countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.
  - 4. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Surface-Mounted, Transparent-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from clear polycarbonate plastic sheet; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Inpro Corporation.
    - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
    - d. Or approved equal
  - 2. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (65 by 65 mm).
  - 3. Thickness: Minimum 0.075 inch (1.9 mm).
  - 4. Mounting: Countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

### 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.
- B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of **15 ft.-lbf/in. (800 J/m)** of notch when tested according to ASTM D256, Test Method A.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

### 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
  1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
  2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet (6.1 m), splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
  3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

**SECTION 22 00 00 – PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 General Requirements.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, apparatus, and materials that are required to provide a complete installation as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications, including that reasonably inferred for proper execution of this Division.
- B. Consult all other Sections to determine the extent of this work specified elsewhere.
- C. Coordinate all utility requirements for equipment furnished under this Division. Rough-in required systems and make final connections.

**1.3 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- A. Install all work to meet or exceed requirements prescribed by governmental bodies having jurisdiction and in accordance with all federal, state, and local codes and ordinances, and all OSHA requirements. These codes include, but are not limited to the latest applicable edition of the following:
  - 1. California Building Code
  - 2. California Electrical Code
  - 3. California Plumbing Code
  - 4. California Mechanical Code
  - 5. California Energy Code
  - 6. California Green Buildings Standard
  - 7. California Fire Code
  - 8. National Fire Protection Association

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with current governing codes, ordinance and regulations of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the regulations and requirements of the Owner's insurance underwriter.
- B. Where requirements differ between drawings, specifications, codes and standards, apply the more stringent.
- C. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with governing regulations, notify the Architect prior to submitting bid.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- D. After contract is awarded, if minor changes or additions are required by the aforementioned authorities, even though such work is not shown on drawings or overtly covered in the specifications, they shall be included at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Execute work in strict accordance with the best practices of the trades in a thorough, substantial, skillful and well-executed manner by competent workers. Provide a competent, experienced full-time Superintendent who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.
- F. The Architect or Architect's Representative may conduct unannounced field reviews of any work completed or in progress. A report will be issued for all items that are found to be inconsistent with the contract documents. All items in the report shall be addressed in writing by the Contractor within two (2) weeks.

### **1.5 SAFETY**

- A. Contractors must conduct a weekly safety meeting with their employees and maintain documentation of attendance and topics of discussion. Contractor shall comply with all OSHA regulations. Contractor is required to obtain and pay for insurance required to cover all activities within Contractor's scope of work.

### **1.6 PERMITS, FEES, AND UTILITIES**

- A. Secure and pay for all permits, licenses, inspections, and fees required.
- B. Coordinate with other Sections and schedule sequence of accomplishing the work in such a manner as not to interrupt existing services and utilities at a time that will inconvenience the Owner. Provide Owner a minimum 48 hour notice when utilities will be interrupted.

### **1.7 PAINTING**

- A. Paint all exposed piping and supports.
- B. See Division 09 for painting.

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate with work performed by other Sections in order to ensure adequate space and proper location of all necessary work on this project whether or not work is under this Section. Coordination shall be done prior to order or manufacture of any systems or components.
- B. At a minimum, coordinate location of each piece of equipment, requirements for access panels, space required for supports, power requirements for each piece of equipment, and control requirements for each piece of equipment.
- C. Prepare complete set of construction coordination shop drawings indicating equipment actually purchased and exact routing of all piping and ductwork. Requirement for coordination shop drawings shall not be construed as authorization for contractor to make unauthorized changes to Contract Documents. Prior to final acceptance, contractor shall submit the coordination shop drawings as part of the record drawings.

- D. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, prepare additional detail drawings to scale to coordinate the work with the work of other trades. At completion, include a set of these drawings with the record drawings.
- E. Install the work in cooperation with other trades. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interferences.
- F. Pipes which pitch have right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example, condensate drains and waste normally have right-of-way.
- G. No additional costs will be considered for work which has to be relocated due to conflicts with other trades or for additional equipment/parts that need to be installed due to a lack of coordination prior to, or during, construction.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free of defects, damage and corrosion. Inspect all materials and remove defective materials from the site.
- B. Provide materials and equipment bearing the label of, or listed by, the Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), unless the material or equipment is of a type for which label or listing service is not provided.
- C. Furnish all materials and equipment of the same type by the same manufacturer.

### **2.2 ALTERNATE EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. No substitute materials or equipment may be installed without the written approval of the Architect.
- B. Contract documents are based on materials specified and equipment manufacturers indicated. Acceptance of alternative equipment manufacturers does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to provide equipment and materials which meet the quality and performance stated or implied in the contract documents.
- C. All submittals for substitution must include comparison to show equal with scheduled equipment. Submit proposals to supply alternate materials or equipment, in writing, with sufficient lead time for review prior to the date equipment must be ordered to maintain project schedule.
- D. No increase in the contract price will be considered to accommodate the use of alternative equipment, including revisions required by other trades.

### **2.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturer's data, samples and test reports as specified.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. The review of submittals is for general compliance with the design concept and contract documents. Comments or absence of comments does not relieve the Contractor/Vendor/Manufacturer from compliance with the contract documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for details and accuracy, for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes, for techniques of construction, for performing the work in a safe manner, and for coordinating the work with that of other trades.
- C. No part of the work shall be ordered, procured, or installed until that work has been submitted, reviewed, and returned without comment.
- D. A minimum period of ten (10) working days will be required in the Engineer's office each time a submittal is sent for review. Contractor shall prioritize submittal reviews where multiple submittals are sent for review. This time period must be considered by the Contractor in the scheduling of the work.
- E. Submittals will be returned to indicate appropriate action taken as follows:
  - 1. No Exceptions Taken.
  - 2. Make Corrections Noted. No Resubmittal Required.
  - 3. Revise and Resubmit.
  - 4. Rejected.
  - 5. Not Reviewed.
- F. Use electronic form acceptable to Architect for electronic submittals, containing the following information:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect and Engineer.
  - 4. Name of Owner.
  - 5. Name, address and contact information of Contractor.
  - 6. Names and contact information of sub-contractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 7. Name of entity that prepared submittal.
  - 8. Category and type of submittal.
  - 9. Specification Section number and title.
  - 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 11. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively, and revision number clearly identified.
  - 12. Each item submitted labeled or identified the same as on the drawings.
- G. Identify each sheet of submittal pages (using arrows, underlining or circling) to show applicable sizes, types, model numbers, ratings, capacities and options actually being proposed. Cross out non-applicable information.

- H. Organize submittals to keep all related items together; break submittal into sections and provide appropriate identifying tags on submittal pages to indicate item being submitted.
- I. Inadequate or incomplete submittals will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal.
- J. Place orders for all equipment in time to prevent any delay in construction schedule or completion of project. No additional costs will be considered for any special handling charges or expedited processing required for materials or equipment not ordered in time.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION OF SITE**

- A. The Contract Documents do not make representations regarding the character or the extent of the subsoils, water levels, existing structural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical installations, above or below grade, or other sub-surface conditions which may be encountered during the work.
- B. Evaluate existing conditions that may affect methods or cost of performing the work, based on examination of the site or other information. Failure to examine the Drawings or other information does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for satisfactory completion of the work.

#### **3.2 DRAWINGS**

- A. Drawings show general arrangement and location of piping and equipment. Drawings are diagrammatic and intended to show approximate location and routing. Dimensions on drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions on drawings. Allow for supports, expansion, and pitch of piping. Field verify all dimensions.
- B. The exact locations of equipment and piping shall be ascertained from the Architect or the Owner's representative in the field. The Architect reserves the right to make minor changes in the location of piping and equipment up to the time of installation without additional cost.
- C. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which can reasonably be inferred as part of the work and necessary to provide a complete and workable system.
- D. Execute any work or apparatus shown on the Drawings and not specifically mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa. Omission from Drawings or Specifications of any minor details of construction, installation, materials, or essential specialties does not relieve Contractor from furnishing complete workable system.

#### **3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Contractor shall maintain a complete set of documents on site that are marked up during the construction process indicating all changes that have been made. Record drawings shall be maintained up to date throughout construction. Indicate clearly all work installed differently from that shown.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Upon completion of work, certify all record drawings with a stamp including the date and name of Contractor. Submit one (1) complete, bookmarked, set of electronic record drawings to the Architect for final review.
- C. Record drawings must include the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Actual equipment locations.
  - 2. Revisions or substitutions to equipment schedules.
  - 3. Pipe size and routing.
  - 4. Dimensional changes to drawings.
  - 5. Revisions to details shown on drawings.
  - 6. Changes made by RFIs, Addenda, or Change Orders.
  - 7. Locations of access panels and shut-off valves.
  - 8. Locations and depths of underground utilities.

### **3.4 PROTECTION OF BUILDING**

- A. Protect new and existing building structures and adjacent finished surfaces during construction. Patch, repair, and refinish existing work damaged by work under this Division to match adjacent undisturbed areas.

### **3.5 DELIVERY, DRAYAGE AND HAULING**

- A. Include all drayage, hauling, hoisting, shoring and placement in the building of equipment specified and be responsible for the timely delivery of equipment to the project as required by the construction schedule.
- B. Provide proper protection and storage of all items and tools required.
- C. If equipment is not delivered or installed at the project site in a timely manner as required by the construction schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for disassembly, re-assembly, manufacturer's supervision, shoring, general construction modification, delays, overtime costs, etc. at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL PROTECTION**

- A. Protect the work, equipment, and material of other trades from damage by work or workers of this trade, and correct damage caused without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work, materials, and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage. Carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed.
- C. Cover open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of dust, dirt, water or other obstructing material. Cover and protect equipment and materials from damage due to water, humidity, paint, spray-on fireproofing, construction debris, etc. Store equipment subject to moisture damage, such as insulation or electrical components in dry, heated spaces.



- D. Provide adequate means for fully protecting finished parts of the materials and equipment against damage from whatever cause during the process of the work until final acceptance.
- E. Do not install damaged items. Take immediate steps to obtain replacement or repair. Replace all wet or damp insulation or acoustic lining.
- F. Do not operate water systems until piping has been cleaned, disinfected and start-up strainers are in place.

### **3.7 QUALITY OF WORK**

- A. The quality of work shall be of a standard generally accepted in the respective trade. Use only experienced, competent, and properly equipped workers. Replace work falling below this standard as directed by the Architect.
- B. Systems shall be worked into a complete and integrated arrangement with like elements arranged neatly with adequate head room and passageway free from obstructions.

### **3.8 FURRING AND PIPE SPACES**

- A. Spaces provided in the design of the building shall be utilized and the work shall be kept within the furring lines established on the Drawings.
- B. Ensure necessary clearances on trim plates at exposed penetrations of walls and floors. If sufficient room is not available above suspended ceiling or vertical shafts obtain clarification from Architect before work is started.

### **3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Do not cut, channel or drill unfinished masonry, tile, etc. unless written permission is obtained from the Architect. Perform this work in a manner acceptable to the Architect. Cutting of structural members or footings is prohibited without the prior written consent of the Structural Engineer.
- B. Where cutting, channeling or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary from the proper installation, support or anchorage of piping or equipment, lay out the work carefully in advance. Repair any damage to the building, piping, equipment or finishes using skilled tradesmen for all required work.
- C. Provide slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as required. Where these openings are not provided, provide cutting and patching to accommodate penetrations.
- D. Provide sleeves for all piping passing through new floors, walls, partitions, and any other building construction, of adequate diameter to allow minimum of 1" clearance all around between sleeve and piping. When piping is insulated, insulation shall pass continuously through sleeve with 1" clearance between insulation and sleeve or hole in existing construction.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

### 3.10 ACCESS

- A. Indicating equipment or specialties requiring reading, adjusting, inspection, repairing, removal, or replacement shall be conveniently and accessibly located with reference to finished building.
- B. No controls, or equipment shall be placed in a location that will be inaccessible after the system is complete. Access panels or doors shall be provided where required whether shown on Drawings or not.
- C. Access panels shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise directed, style as selected by the Architect. Panels shall have the same acoustic barrier or rating as the construction in which panel is installed.
- D. Doors shall be Milcor, Newman or equal, with concealed hinges, screwdriver locks, prime coated with rust inhibitive paint, finish painted in field to match adjacent surface. Provide key locks where required by Architect/Owner. All access doors shall be keyed the same. Doors in walls of toilet rooms shall be stainless steel.
- E. Continuously check installation manuals for clearance and accessibility of equipment. No allowance of any kind will be made for negligence on part of Contractor to foresee means of installing equipment in proper position.

### 3.11 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. All equipment, piping, and materials shall be fastened and securely anchored to building structure as required by the Drawings, Specifications, OSHPD Preapproval of Manufacturer's Certification OPM-0043-13 and OPM-0052-13, and the California Building Code.
- B. Piping shall be braced as follows:
  - 1. Brace all gas piping that is 1" nominal diameter and larger.
  - 2. Brace all piping located in mechanical equipment rooms that is 1 1/4" nominal diameter and larger.
  - 3. Brace all piping that is 2 1/2" nominal diameter and larger.
  - 4. Transverse bracings at 40'-0" on center maximum (minimum of one brace per direction of run).
  - 5. Longitudinal bracings at 80'-0" on center maximum (minimum of one brace per direction of run).
  - 6. Transverse bracing shall be 20'-0" on center maximum and longitudinal bracing at 40'-0" on center maximum for gas piping and piping in mechanical rooms.
  - 7. Transverse bracing for one pipe section may also act as longitudinal bracing for the pipe section connected perpendicular to it, if the bracing is installed within 24" of the elbow or tee and is connected to the largest pipe.
  - 8. Do not use branch lines to brace main lines.

9. Provide flexibility in joints where pipes pass through building seismic or expansion joints or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators.
10. At vertical pipe risers, support the weight of the riser at a point or points above the center of gravity of the riser wherever possible. Provide lateral guides at the top and bottom of the riser and at intermediate points not to exceed 30'-0" on center.
11. No bracing is required if the top of single pipe is suspended 12" or less from the connection point at the supporting structural member.

### **3.12 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's application and recommendations, requirements, and instructions, and in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Conflicts between manufacturer's instructions and Contract Documents shall be brought to the Architect's attention for resolution prior to installation.
- C. Where requirements indicated in Contract Documents exceed manufacturer's requirements, Contract Documents shall govern.

### **3.13 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND ELECTRICAL ROOM PRECAUTIONS**

- A. Do not install piping, equipment, plumbing, or any piping systems not included as part of the electrical work in the following rooms: switchgear, transformer, generator, elevator equipment, telephone, fire command, security, dimmer or electrical equipment rooms.
- B. Do not install piping or equipment within the code required service space for switchboards, disconnects, panelboards, dimmers, control panels, VFDs, individual motor controllers, electronics, etc.

### **3.14 CATHODIC PROTECTION**

- A. Install dielectric unions at points in piping where dissimilar metal pipes are connected together.

### **3.15 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Furnish and install engraved nameplates with 1/4" minimum lettering at panel mounted control devices, manual control stations, power disconnects, and pieces of equipment. Nameplates shall be white lettering on black background. For outdoor locations, provide brass engraved nameplates or plastic rated for outdoor use.
- B. Each piping system installed under this work shall be identified and the direction of flow indicated. Markings shall be applied after all painting, priming, and cleaning of the piping and insulation is completed. Labels shall be black lettering on colored backgrounds. Lettering shall be easily readable from the floor and background colors easily discernible. Furnish labels in every room and every 20' of pipe length.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- C. Tag all valves with 2" diameter brass tags noting the valve number and contents in the pipe. At the completion of the project, provide Owner with a valve listing for all valves installed in the project. Valve listing shall note valve tag number, contents in the pipe and the areas (room numbers, etc.) that are impacted by valve.

### **3.16 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee the quality of all work and the quality of the equipment and materials in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions and Special Conditions. Should any defects occur during this period, the Contractor shall promptly repair or replace defective items as directed by the Architect, without cost to the Owner.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to any part of premises during guaranteed period caused by leaks or breaks in work furnished and/or installed under this Section.

### **3.17 TESTING**

- A. Test all equipment, piping, and systems as called for in the Specifications. Notify Architect and inspection authorities prior to testing so that they may be witnessed. Protect all personnel and equipment during testing.

### **3.18 OPENINGS**

- A. Locating and sizing of all openings for piping through walls, roof, etc. shall be done under this Division. Framing of openings shall be done by the respective trades in whose work the opening is made.

### **3.19 CLEAN-UP**

- A. During the course of work under this Division, all rubbish, debris, surplus materials, tools, etc. resulting from this work shall be removed from work area and shall be disposed of off-site at the end of each working day. The Owner's premises shall be left clean, and in a condition acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Clean all work installed under this Contract to satisfaction of Owner.

### **3.20 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING**

- A. Provide the services of factory-trained specialists to supervise the operation of all equipment and train the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel.
- B. Instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the basis of design, the available documentation, the proper starting sequences, operation, shut-down, minor adjustments, troubleshooting, recommended spare parts, and regular maintenance procedures.
- C. Submit training agenda, schedule and list of representatives to the Owner for review ten (10) days prior to training. Confirm attendance at training by sign-in sheet. At a minimum, the training agenda shall cover all items required to be provided in the operating and maintenance manuals.

**3.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide operating instructions and maintenance manuals for all equipment and material furnished under this Division.
- B. Provide the following equipment and maintenance information where applicable:
  - 1. Systems and Equipment Controls – describe sequence of operation and diagram controls as required.
  - 2. Identifying equipment manufacturer, product name, and model number.
  - 3. Locations.
  - 4. Wiring Diagrams.
  - 5. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions, with all non-applicable information deleted.
  - 6. Assembly and disassembly instructions.
  - 7. Startup procedures.
  - 8. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 9. Normal and emergency shutdown instructions.
  - 10. Troubleshooting diagnostic instructions.
  - 11. Parts list and recommended spare parts including name and address of source of supply.
- C. Contractor must start compiling above data immediately upon approval of submittals for equipment and materials.
- D. Submit one (1) electronic copy of operating and maintenance manuals, indexed and bookmarked, for review by Architect/Engineer.
- E. Submit three (3) complete sets of bound hard copies of operating and maintenance manuals, and one (1) electronic copy to Owner within thirty (30) days of issuance of final occupancy permit.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 00 – PLUMBING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and Division 22 Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services to furnish and install complete plumbing and piping systems which shall include, but not limited to fixtures, equipment, piping, valves, and supports.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit for review, within fifteen (15) days after signing Contract, the required number of copies of a complete list of materials proposed for use. This list includes:
  - 1. Piping and fittings.
  - 2. Insulation.
  - 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 4. Valves.
  - 5. Drains and cleanouts.
- B. No substitute materials or equipment shall be installed without the written approval of the Architect.
- C. No increase in the contract price will be considered to accommodate the use of alternative equipment, including revisions required by other trades.
- D. Submit test reports on all systems tested. Tests required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction over the work shall be submitted on appropriate forms to the satisfaction of such authorities.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Pipe welding qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Each length of pipe, fitting, trap, fixture, or device used in any piping system shall be stamped or indelibly marked with type, weight, quality, and manufacturer's name or mark.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Pipes shall be shipped so as not to bend, dent, or otherwise damage the pipe during transport. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to pipe and fittings during delivery and unloading. Any pipe found to have been damaged due to improper handling shall be removed from the jobsite at Contractor's expense.
- B. Handling flammable liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- D. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applies protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and to protect from direct sunlight.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GAS PIPING AND FITTING MATERIALS**

- A. Above Grade Interior Piping: ASTM A53B seamless, Schedule 40, carbon steel pipe.
- B. Above Grade Exterior Piping: ASTM A53B seamless, Schedule 40, carbon steel pipe, hot dipped and galvanized coating.
- C. Above Grade Fittings: 150# black malleable iron fittings and threaded joints for pipes 2" and smaller, butt welded joints for pipes 2 1/2" and larger. Hot dipped and galvanized coating for exterior fittings.
- D. Press fittings shall be permitted for use where approved by local authorities having jurisdiction and in compliance with current codes.
- E. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
- F. Gas Cocks: For high pressure gas service use Dezurik Series 400 lubricated gas cock with RS49 or RS51 plug seals, UL listed. On low pressure service lines use Milwaukee BB2 100 Butterball, NIBCO, or approved equal.
- G. Seismic pipe connection: Metraflex for gas application.

### **2.2 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Valves shall be UL listed for Natural Gas.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, non-lubricated plug valve.

## 2.3 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. Condensate drain piping shall be type DWV copper with wrought copper fittings.
- B. Condensate drain between condensing gas fired equipment and neutralization kit shall be schedule 40 PVC with solvent weld fittings per ASTM D1785.
- C. Condensate drain piping inside building shall be insulated with 1" thick closed cell elastomeric foam insulation. Armaflex, Aeroflex, or approved equal.

## 2.4 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Install Watts, Epco, Nibco, or equal, dielectric unions or flanges at points of connection between copper or brass piping or material and steel or cast iron pipe or material except in drain, waste, or vent piping. Dielectric unions installed in potable water systems shall conform to lead free requirements.
- B. Install unions in piping 2" and smaller and flanges in piping 2 1/2" and larger at each connection to all equipment, tanks, and automatic valves.
- C. Locate unions for easy removal of equipment, tank, or valve.

## 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide adequate supports, hangers, guides, thrustors, etc. as necessary to allow for proper movement of the piping at the building seismic joints and at the thermal expansion loops and flexible connectors, taking into account the pipe size, flex connection type, required seismic movement and system operating temperature and pressure.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers: B-line, Tolco, Superstrut, Unistrut, or approved equal.
- C. Plumbers tape or sheetmetal straps shall not be used for hanging or supporting of pipes.
- D. Support horizontal piping in accordance with the following schedule:

Pipe Size (inches)	Maximum Hanger Spacing (feet)						Hanger Rod Diameter (inches)		
	Steel	Cast Iron	Copper	Plastic			Steel / Cast Iron	Copper	Plastic
				CPVC	PVC	PP			
upto 1	7	-	5	3.5	3	2.75	3/8	3/8	3/8
1 1/4	9	-	7	3.5	3	2.75	3/8	3/8	3/8
1 1/2 & 2	9	5	8	3.5	3.5	2.75	3/8	3/8	3/8
2 1/2	12	5	9	3.5	3.5	3.5	1/2	1/2	1/2
3	12	5	10	3.5	3.5	3.5	1/2	1/2	1/2



# ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

Pipe Size (inches) 3 1/2	Maximum Hanger Spacing (feet)						Hanger Rod Diameter (inches)		
	Cast 5	11	Plastic			Steel / 5/8	1/2	3/4	
			-	-	-				
4	12	5	12	4	4	4	5/8	5/8	5/8
5	12	5	13	4	4	4	5/8	5/8	5/8
6	12	5	14	4	4	4	3/4	3/4	3/4
8 to 12	12	5	14	4	4	4	7/8	3/4	7/8

E. Provide hangers at each change in direction and both sides of valves 4-inch and larger. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

F. Support piping on the roof in accordance with the following schedule:

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	Spacing of Supports (feet)
1/2	6
3/4 or 1	8
1 1/4 or larger	10
1 1/4 or larger (Vertical)	Every floor level

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

### 3.2 PIPE SIZES TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Pipe sizes indicated, including required valving, shall be carried full size to equipment served. Any change of size to match equipment connection shall be made within 1'-0" of equipment.

### 3.3 PIPING GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Thoroughly clean all pipe and maintain in clean condition during construction temporarily capping or plugging ends of pipe when not being worked on.
- B. Cut pipes accurately to measurements established at the site and work into place without springing or undue forcing and out of the way of openings, ductwork, and equipment; ream ends of screwed pipes and tubing to original bore before connecting together.

- C. Protect all piping located over switchboards, electrical machinery, or equipment against condensation. Insulate piping and install sheetmetal pan underneath piping running above electrical equipment and panels.
- D. Where changes in pipe size occur, use only reducing fittings.
- E. Provide screwed unions or flanges in locations required for disconnecting and connecting of all equipment.
- F. Pipe runs in masonry and concrete floors shall be sleeved for protection.
- G. Chase or sleeve all lines rising in footings and where running concealed through walls.
- H. Caulk space between pipes and sleeves in exterior walls and in concrete slabs with graphite packing and waterproof plastic compound; caulk with Dow Corning #3 6548 Silicone RTV Foam per manufacturer's recommendations at fire walls.
- I. Place escutcheons, stamped with #16 gauge steel and chromium plated, on pipes passing through sleeves in walls, floors or ceiling where exposed to view within a finished area. Grout in all other lines.
- J. Support piping where necessary at sufficiently close intervals (and 24" from each fitting and change of direction) to keep it in alignment and to prevent sagging.
- K. Anchor vertical risers with hooks, brackets, or clamps to make rigid.
- L. All changes of direction of piping shall be made with fittings. Do not bend pipe.

### **3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
  - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
  - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
  - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

### E. Brazed Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

## 3.5 GAS PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Arrange with Owner and PG&E before turning meter off for tie-in for new installation in location shown.
- B. Make necessary connections to supply service to equipment as shown. Make installation in accordance with requirements of governing codes and the National Fire Protection Association.
- C. Provide building gas shut-off valve in accessible location outside each building. Provide sign affixed to wall at valve location reading: "Gas Shut-Off." Size and location of the sign shall be as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. minimum 1/4" size lettering.
- D. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at building; work into place without springing or forcing; and clear all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of building structure to facilitate piping installation not permitted.
- E. Ream all piping to remove burrs and install to permit free expansion and contraction without damage.
- F. Make all changes in direction with fittings and changes in main sizes through eccentric reducing fittings with top of pipe flat.
- G. Piping at furnaces, etc. supported independently so pipe weight is not supported by equipment.
- H. Provide watertight schedule 40 PVC conduit to protect gas piping installed below covered walkways, covered driveways, and where noted on Drawings. Extend sleeve at least 12 inches beyond any area where it is required to be installed.
- I. Provide watertight and gastight schedule 40 PVC conduit to vent gas piping installed below slab inside building. Vent conduit to outdoors.
- J. Provide the following:
  1. Swing joints or run-outs to equipment with swing connections, expansion loops, and/or devices at all other points for flexible piping system.
  2. Shut-off valves, balancing valves, and unions or flanges at each branch and in supply and return to each item of equipment. Valves and unions or flanges suitably located to isolate each unit; branch circuit or section of piping to facilitate maintenance and removal of all equipment and apparatus.

3. Caps or plugs for all open ends of pipe and equipment during installation to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.
4. Necessary temporary connections, valves, oversize flushing connections, pumps, etc. as required to properly clean and test system.

### **3.6 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Lay piping in straight lines at a minimum slope of 2 percent in direction of flow of drainage system, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
- B. Keep stopper in mouth of pipe when pipe laying is not in process.
- C. Make changes in direction with long sweep or bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
- D. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Make connections of branches to mains with "Y" fittings and 1/8 or 1/16 bends.
- F. Install traps where required by code regulations.
- G. Install cleanouts at ends of horizontal runs in excess of 5'-0".
- H. Makeup cleanout plugs with graphite and oil to facilitate easy removal.
- I. Deliver to the owner at completion of work two (2) suitable wrenches for each type of cleanout installed.
- J. Take necessary precautions to protect cleanouts during course of construction.

### **3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure. Comply with OSHPD Preapproval of Manufacturer's Certification OPM-0043-13 and OPM-0052-13, and the California Building Code.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- D. Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- E. Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 are not exceeded.
- F. Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments.
- G. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 1/2 inches.

### **3.8 PAINTING**

- A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Refer to Division 09 for additional painting requirements.

### **3.9 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND CLEANING**

- A. Provide testing of all installed systems during progress of work. Such tests shall be done in the presence of the Owner's representative, and all Authorities Having Jurisdiction. The inspection authority having jurisdiction and the Engineer shall be notified a minimum of 48 hours prior to performance of all tests so that they may be witnessed.
- B. Provide the Architect with certified copies of the test results in written format. At a minimum include the date of the test, witnesses present, sections tested, length of tests, starting and final pressures.
- C. Contractor shall provide all apparatus, temporary work, or any other requirements necessary for such tests. Take all due precautions to prevent damage to the building or its contents that may be incurred by such tests as the Contractor will be required to repair and make good, at own expense, any damage caused.
- D. Any defects or deficiencies discovered as result of tests shall be immediately repaired and tests shall be repeated until all test requirements are fully met. No caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks shall be permitted.
- E. Gas Piping: All gas piping shall be tested per NFPA 54 to 60 psig for 1 hour without drop in pressure. Equipment and personnel shall be protected from this test procedure. Measure natural gas system test pressure with a water manometer or an equivalent device calibrated in increments not greater than 0.1 inch water column. System shall not be approved until it can be demonstrated that there is no measurable loss of test pressure during test period.
- F. Condensate Drain Piping: All condensate drain systems shall be tested hydraulically by filling to the highest vent point with water. Piping may be tested in sections. Each section of drainage piping tested shall have all openings tightly closed with screw plugs, or equal device, and stand without loss of level for a period of 4 hours when filled with water which produces at least a 10-foot head at the highest point of the section tested.
- G. Upon completion of work, clean all equipment and piping installed under this Section.

### **3.10 TRAINING AND O&MS**

- A. Refer to Section 22 00 00 Plumbing General Requirements and Division 01 for Training requirements, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, and other Closeout procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 00 00 – MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 General Requirements.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, apparatus, and materials that are required to provide a complete installation as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications, including that reasonably inferred for proper execution of this Division.
- B. Consult all other Sections to determine the extent of this work specified elsewhere.
- C. Coordinate all utility requirements for equipment furnished under this Division. Rough-in required systems and make final connections.

**1.3 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- A. Install all work to meet or exceed requirements prescribed by governmental bodies having jurisdiction and in accordance with all federal, state, and local codes and ordinances, and all OSHA requirements. These codes include, but are not limited to the latest applicable edition of the following:
  - 1. California Building Code
  - 2. California Electrical Code
  - 3. California Plumbing Code
  - 4. California Mechanical Code
  - 5. California Energy Code
  - 6. California Green Buildings Standard
  - 7. California Fire Code
  - 8. National Fire Protection Association

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with current governing codes, ordinance and regulations of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the regulations and requirements of the Owner's insurance underwriter.
- B. Where requirements differ between drawings, specifications, codes and standards, apply the more stringent.
- C. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with governing regulations, notify the Architect prior to submitting bid.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- D. After contract is awarded, if minor changes or additions are required by the aforementioned authorities, even though such work is not shown on drawings or overtly covered in the specifications, they shall be included at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Execute work in strict accordance with the best practices of the trades in a thorough, substantial, skillful and well-executed manner by competent workers. Provide a competent, experienced full-time Superintendent who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.
- F. The Architect or Architect's Representative may conduct unannounced field reviews of any work completed or in progress. A report will be issued for all items that are found to be inconsistent with the contract documents. All items in the report shall be addressed in writing by the Contractor within two (2) weeks.

### **1.5 SAFETY**

- A. Contractors must conduct a weekly safety meeting with their employees and maintain documentation of attendance and topics of discussion. Contractor shall comply with all OSHA regulations. Contractor is required to obtain and pay for insurance required to cover all activities within Contractor's scope of work.

### **1.6 PERMITS, FEES, AND UTILITIES**

- A. Secure and pay for all permits, licenses, inspections, and fees required.
- B. Coordinate with other Sections and schedule sequence of accomplishing the work in such a manner as not to interrupt existing services and utilities at a time that will inconvenience the Owner. Provide Owner a minimum 48 hour notice when utilities will be interrupted.

### **1.7 PAINTING**

- A. See Division 09 for painting.

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate with work performed by other Sections in order to ensure adequate space and proper location of all necessary work on this project whether or not work is under this Section. Coordination shall be done prior to order or manufacture of any systems or components.
- B. At a minimum, coordinate location of each piece of equipment, requirements for access panels, space required for supports, power requirements for each piece of equipment, and control requirements for each piece of equipment.
- C. Prepare complete set of construction coordination shop drawings indicating equipment actually purchased and exact routing of all piping and ductwork. Requirement for coordination shop drawings shall not be construed as authorization for contractor to make unauthorized changes to Contract Documents. Prior to final acceptance, contractor shall submit the coordination shop drawings as part of the record drawings.

- D. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, prepare additional detail drawings to scale to coordinate the work with the work of other trades. At completion, include a set of these drawings with the record drawings.
- E. Install the work in cooperation with other trades. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interferences.
- F. No additional costs will be considered for work which has to be relocated due to conflicts with other trades or for additional equipment/parts that need to be installed due to a lack of coordination prior to, or during, construction.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- B. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free of defects, damage and corrosion. Inspect all materials and remove defective materials from the site.
- C. Provide materials and equipment bearing the label of, or listed by, the Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), unless the material or equipment is of a type for which label or listing service is not provided.
- D. Furnish all materials and equipment of the same type by the same manufacturer.
- E. Statically and dynamically balance rotating equipment for minimum vibration and lowest operating noise level.

### **2.2 ALTERNATE EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. No substitute materials or equipment may be installed without the written approval of the Architect.
- B. Contract documents are based on materials specified and equipment manufacturers indicated. Acceptance of alternative equipment manufacturers does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to provide equipment and materials which meet the quality and performance stated or implied in the contract documents.
- C. All submittals for substitution must include comparison to show equal with scheduled equipment. Submit proposals to supply alternate materials or equipment, in writing, with sufficient lead time for review prior to the date equipment must be ordered to maintain project schedule.
- D. No increase in the contract price will be considered to accommodate the use of alternative equipment, including revisions required by other trades.

### **2.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturer's data, samples and test reports as specified.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. The review of submittals is for general compliance with the design concept and contract documents. Comments or absence of comments does not relieve the Contractor/Vendor/Manufacturer from compliance with the contract documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for details and accuracy, for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes, for techniques of construction, for performing the work in a safe manner, and for coordinating the work with that of other trades.
- C. No part of the work shall be ordered, procured, or installed until that work has been submitted, reviewed, and returned without comment.
- D. A minimum period of ten (10) working days will be required in the Engineer's office each time a submittal is sent for review. Contractor shall prioritize submittal reviews where multiple submittals are sent for review. This time period must be considered by the Contractor in the scheduling of the work.
- E. Submittals will be returned to indicate appropriate action taken as follows:
  - 1. No Exceptions Taken.
  - 2. Make Corrections Noted. No Resubmittal Required.
  - 3. Revise and Resubmit.
  - 4. Rejected.
  - 5. Not Reviewed.
- F. Use electronic form acceptable to Architect for electronic submittals, containing the following information:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect and Engineer.
  - 4. Name of Owner.
  - 5. Name, address and contact information of Contractor.
  - 6. Names and contact information of sub-contractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 7. Name of entity that prepared submittal.
  - 8. Category and type of submittal.
  - 9. Specification Section number and title.
  - 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 11. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively and revision number clearly identified.
  - 12. Each item submitted labeled or identified the same as on the drawings.

- G. Identify each sheet of submittal pages (using arrows, underlining or circling) to show applicable sizes, types, model numbers, ratings, capacities and options actually being proposed. Cross out non-applicable information.
- H. Organize submittals to keep all related items together; break submittal into sections and provide appropriate identifying tags on submittal pages to indicate item being submitted.
- I. Inadequate or incomplete submittals will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal.
- J. Place orders for all equipment in time to prevent any delay in construction schedule or completion of project. No additional costs will be considered for any special handling charges or expedited processing required for materials or equipment not ordered in time.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION OF SITE**

- A. The Contract Documents do not make representations regarding the character or the extent of the subsoils, water levels, existing structural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical installations, above or below grade, or other sub-surface conditions which may be encountered during the work.
- B. Evaluate existing conditions that may affect methods or cost of performing the work, based on examination of the site or other information. Failure to examine the Drawings or other information does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for satisfactory completion of the work.

#### **3.2 DRAWINGS**

- A. Drawings show general arrangement and location of ductwork, piping, and equipment. Drawings are diagrammatic and intended to show approximate location and routing. Dimensions on drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions on drawings. Allow for supports, expansion, and pitch of ducts and piping. Field verify all dimensions.
- B. The exact locations of equipment, ducts, piping, and registers shall be ascertained from the Architect or the Owner's representative in the field. The Architect reserves the right to make minor changes in the location of ducts, registers, piping, and equipment up to the time of installation without additional cost.
- C. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which can reasonably be inferred as part of the work and necessary to provide a complete and workable system.
- D. Execute any work or apparatus shown on the Drawings and not specifically mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa. Omission from Drawings or Specifications of any minor details of construction, installation, materials, or essential specialties does not relieve Contractor from furnishing complete workable system.

### **3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Contractor shall maintain a complete set of documents on site that are marked up during the construction process indicating all changes that have been made. Record drawings shall be maintained up to date throughout construction. Indicate clearly all work installed differently from that shown.
- B. Upon completion of work, certify all record drawings with a stamp including the date and name of Contractor. Submit one (1) complete, bookmarked, set of electronic record drawings to the Architect for final review.
- C. Record drawings must include the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Actual equipment locations.
  - 2. Revisions or substitutions to equipment schedules.
  - 3. Duct/pipe size and routing.
  - 4. Dimensional changes to drawings.
  - 5. Revisions to details shown on drawings.
  - 6. Changes made by RFIs, Addenda, or Change Orders.
  - 7. Locations of access panels and shut-off valves.
  - 8. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - 9. Controls sequence of operations.

### **3.4 PROTECTION OF BUILDING**

- A. Protect new and existing building structures and adjacent finished surfaces during construction. Patch, repair, and refinish existing work damaged by work under this Division to match adjacent undisturbed areas.

### **3.5 DELIVERY, DRAYAGE AND HAULING**

- A. Include all drayage, hauling, hoisting, shoring and placement in the building of equipment specified and be responsible for the timely delivery of equipment to the project as required by the construction schedule.
- B. Provide proper protection and storage of all items and tools required.
- C. If equipment is not delivered or installed at the project site in a timely manner as required by the construction schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for disassembly, re-assembly, manufacturer's supervision, shoring, general construction modification, delays, overtime costs, etc. at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL PROTECTION**

- A. Protect the work, equipment, and material of other trades from damage by work or workers of this trade, and correct damage caused without additional cost to the Owner.

- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work, materials, and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage. Carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed.
- C. Cover open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of dust, dirt, water or other obstructing material. Cover and protect equipment and materials from damage due to water, humidity, paint, spray-on fireproofing, construction debris, etc. Store equipment subject to moisture damage, such as insulation or electrical components in dry, heated spaces.
- D. Provide adequate means for fully protecting finished parts of the materials and equipment against damage from whatever cause during the process of the work until final acceptance.
- E. Do not install damaged items. Take immediate steps to obtain replacement or repair. Replace all wet or damp insulation or acoustic lining.

### **3.7 QUALITY OF WORK**

- A. The quality of work shall be of a standard generally accepted in the respective trade. Use only experienced, competent, and properly equipped workers. Replace work falling below this standard as directed by the Architect.
- B. Systems shall be worked into a complete and integrated arrangement with like elements arranged neatly with adequate head room and passageway free from obstructions.

### **3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Do not cut, channel or drill unfinished masonry, tile, etc. unless written permission is obtained from the Architect. Perform this work in a manner acceptable to the Architect. Cutting of structural members or footings is prohibited without the prior written consent of the Structural Engineer.
- B. Where cutting, channeling or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary from the proper installation, support or anchorage of ductwork, piping, or equipment, lay out the work carefully in advance. Repair any damage to the building, piping, equipment or finishes using skilled tradesmen for all required work.
- C. Provide slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as required. Where these openings are not provided, provide cutting and patching to accommodate penetrations.
- D. Provide sleeves for all ductwork and piping passing through new floors, walls, partitions, and any other building construction, of adequate diameter to allow minimum of 1" clearance all around between sleeve and ductwork or piping. When ductwork or piping is insulated, insulation shall pass continuously through sleeve with 1" clearance between insulation and sleeve or hole in existing construction.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

### **3.9 ACCESS**

- A. Damper operators, filters, and indicating equipment or specialties requiring reading, adjusting, inspection, repairing, removal, or replacement shall be conveniently and accessibly located with reference to finished building.
- B. No dampers, controls, or equipment shall be placed in a location that will be inaccessible after the system is complete. Access panels or doors shall be provided where required whether shown on Drawings or not.
- C. Access panels shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise directed, style as selected by the Architect. Panels shall have the same acoustic barrier or rating as the construction in which panel is installed.
- D. Doors shall be Milcor, Newman or equal, with concealed hinges, screwdriver locks, prime coated with rust inhibitive paint, finish painted in field to match adjacent surface. Provide key locks where required by Architect/Owner. All access doors shall be keyed the same. Doors in walls of toilet rooms shall be stainless steel.
- E. Continuously check installation manuals for clearance and accessibility of equipment. No allowance of any kind will be made for negligence on part of Contractor to foresee means of installing equipment in proper position.

### **3.10 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS**

- A. All equipment, ductwork, piping, and materials shall be fastened and securely anchored to building structure as required by the Drawings, Specifications, OSHPD Preapproval of Manufacturer's Certification OPM-0043-13 and OPM-0052-13, and the California Building Code.

### **3.11 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's application and recommendations, requirements, and instructions, and in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Conflicts between manufacturer's instructions and Contract Documents shall be brought to the Architect's attention for resolution prior to installation.
- C. Where requirements indicated in Contract Documents exceed manufacturer's requirements, Contract Documents shall govern.

### **3.12 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Belt drives for fans and equipment shall consist of "V" belts and sheaves.
- B. Drives that require not more than two belts shall be provided with variable pitch, driving sheaves to provide some speed adjustment above and below the normal required operating speed; the adjustments to be as near equal as practicable.

- C. Belts shall be furnished in matching sets.
- D. Fan drives for blower-type fans shall be selected for the proper fan speeds required for the air volumes specified or shown on the Drawings at the static pressures indicated. The static pressures indicated show estimated conditions, which may vary under actual operating conditions. Should it be necessary to adjust the fan speeds to obtain the proper air volume, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the drives without additional cost the Owner.

### **3.13 ELECTRICAL MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide electric motors for driving the mechanical equipment. Motors shall be of proper power, construction and speed to suit the specified equipment.
- B. Motors and motor control equipment shall conform to NEMA standards and shall be UL listed.
- C. Coordinate the NEMA type of each motor with the torque and inertia load of the equipment served, and the in-rush current characteristics of the motor with the motor starter selection, so that all items furnished constitute a complete motor control and protection package. Motor shall not operate in the 15% service factor range.
- D. Motors located in ducted air streams or subject to outside air elements shall be totally enclosed fan cooled; others shall be open drip-proof design.
- E. Motors used with variable frequency drives shall be designed specifically for use on AC inverter power and adjustable speed applications.
- F. Each motor shall be factory-wired to a junction box mounted on the motor or on the driven piece of equipment to facilitate single point of field power connection under Division 26.
- G. Motors 1/2 HP and smaller shall be rated 120 VAC – single phase – 60 hertz and shall be provided with integral thermal overload protection, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Motors 3/4 HP and larger shall be rated for 208 VAC or 460 VAC – 3 phase – 60 hertz, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.14 COORDINATION WITH ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR**

- A. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor on furnishing and installing of controls, motors, starters, etc. Provide copies of submittal and installation data to Electrical Contractor for all items requiring electrical connection.
- B. Furnish and install all line voltage and low-voltage temperature control wiring in the Mechanical work, including all interlock wiring between motor starter coils, interlock relays, and temperature control equipment. Conduit for temperature control wiring shall be responsibility of Mechanical Contractor and shall be of type specified in Division 26.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall furnish disconnect switches, motor starters, conduit and wiring for line voltage power to the equipment. See Division 26 and Drawings.

### **3.15 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND ELECTRICAL ROOM PRECAUTIONS**

- A. Do not install piping, equipment, or ductwork, plumbing, or any piping systems not included as part of the electrical work in the following rooms: switchgear, transformer, generator, elevator equipment, telephone, fire command, security, dimmer or electrical equipment rooms.
- B. Do not install piping, equipment, or ductwork within the code required service space for switchboards, disconnects, panelboards, dimmers, control panels, VFDs, individual motor controllers, electronics, etc.

### **3.16 LUBRICATION**

- A. Provide means for lubricating all bearings and other machine parts. If a part requiring lubrication is concealed or inaccessible, extend a metallic lubrication tube with suitable fitting to an accessible location and identify it with permanent laminated plastic nameplates. Identify this location in the maintenance manual.
- B. After installation, properly lubricate all parts requiring lubrication and keep them adequately lubricated with a lubricant recommended by the equipment manufacturer until Owner acceptance.

### **3.17 EQUIPMENT GUARDS**

- A. Provide easily (without tools) removable expanded metal guards for all hot surfaces, belts, couplings, exposed fan inlets and outlets, and other moving parts or machinery. Provide access openings for greasing, oiling, adjusting, etc. All guards shall comply with OSHA requirements and applicable codes.

### **3.18 CATHODIC PROTECTION**

- A. Install dielectric unions at points in piping where dissimilar metal pipes are connected together.

### **3.19 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Furnish and install engraved nameplates with 1/4" minimum lettering at panel mounted control devices, manual control stations, power disconnects, motor starters, and pieces of equipment. Nameplates shall be white lettering on black background. For outdoor locations, provide brass engraved nameplates or plastic rated for outdoor use.
- B. Label each thermostat and switch with equipment connected to the thermostat or switch with black lettering on white background.

### **3.20 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee the quality of all work and the quality of the equipment and materials in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions and Special Conditions. Should any defects occur during this period, the Contractor shall promptly repair or replace defective items as directed by the Architect, without cost to the Owner.

- B. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to any part of premises during guaranteed period caused by leaks or breaks in work furnished and/or installed under this Section.

### **3.21 TESTING**

- A. Test all ductwork, equipment, piping, and systems as called for in the Specifications. Notify Architect and inspection authorities prior to testing so that they may be witnessed. Protect all personnel and equipment during testing.

### **3.22 OPENINGS**

- A. Locating and sizing of all openings for ductwork and piping through walls, roof, etc. shall be done under this Division. Framing of openings shall be done by the respective trades in whose work the opening is made.

### **3.23 CLEAN-UP**

- A. During the course of work under this Division, all rubbish, debris, surplus materials, tools, etc. resulting from this work shall be removed from work area and shall be disposed of off-site at the end of each working day. The Owner's premises shall be left clean and in a condition acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Clean all work installed under this Contract to satisfaction of Owner.
- C. Remove debris and trash from ductwork, fan units, and all air handling equipment. Vacuum clean fan housing, coils, and ducts in vicinity of openings before grilles and registers are installed. Replace construction filters with new filters prior to project completion.

### **3.24 ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

- A. Equipment and systems requiring acceptance testing certification for Code Compliance shall have Certificate of Acceptance completed and submitted to enforcement agency. See Drawings for equipment and systems requiring acceptance certification. Tests shall be performed by Certified Mechanical Acceptance Test Technician. Contractor shall be responsible for procuring the required test forms from the California Energy Commission website.

### **3.25 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING**

- A. Provide the services of factory-trained specialists to supervise the operation of all equipment and train the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel.
- B. Instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the basis of design, the available documentation, the proper starting sequences, operation, shut-down, minor adjustments, troubleshooting, recommended spare parts, and regular maintenance procedures.
- C. Submit training agenda, schedule and list of representatives to the Owner for review ten (10) days prior to training. Confirm attendance at training by sign-in sheet. At a minimum, the training agenda shall cover all items required to be provided in the operating and maintenance manuals.



**3.26 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide operating instructions and maintenance manuals for all equipment and material furnished under this Division.
- B. Provide the following equipment and maintenance information where applicable:
  - 1. Systems and Equipment Controls – describe sequence of operation and diagram controls as required.
  - 2. Identifying equipment manufacturer, product name, and model number.
  - 3. Locations.
  - 4. Wiring Diagrams.
  - 5. Lubrication Charts.
  - 6. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions, with all non-applicable information deleted.
  - 7. Assembly and disassembly instructions.
  - 8. Startup procedures.
  - 9. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 10. Normal and emergency shutdown instructions.
  - 11. Troubleshooting diagnostic instructions.
  - 12. Parts list and recommended spare parts including name and address of source of supply.
- C. Contractor must start compiling above data immediately upon approval of submittals for equipment and materials.
- D. Submit one (1) electronic copy of operating and maintenance manuals, indexed and bookmarked, for review by Architect/Engineer.
- E. Submit three (3) complete sets of bound hard copies of operating and maintenance manuals, and one (1) electronic copy to Owner within thirty (30) days of issuance of final occupancy permit.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 01 30 – CLEANING OF EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 and Division 23 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Cleaning existing HVAC air distribution equipment, ducts, registers, grilles, plenums, and system components.
- B. Clean entire supply, return, and exhaust air system from the points where the air enters the system the points where air is discharged from the system. Ducts, turning vanes, diffusers, and grilles are all considered part of the system.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ASCS: Air Systems Cleaning Specialist.
- B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.
- C. MSDS: Material Safety Data Sheets.
- D. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Membership: Contractor shall be a certified member of NADCA, or shall maintain membership in a nationally recognized non-profit industry organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
- B. Certification: The Contractor shall have a minimum of one (1) ASCS certified by NADCA on a full time basis, or shall have staff certified by a nationally recognized certification program and organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
- C. Supervisor Qualifications: A person certified as an ASCS by NADCA, or maintaining an equivalent certification by a nationally recognized program and organization shall be responsible for the total work herein specified.
- D. Experience: The Contractor shall submit records of experience in the field of HVAC system cleaning. Bids shall only be considered from firms which are regularly engaged in HVAC system maintenance with an emphasis on HVAC system cleaning and decontamination.
- E. Equipment, Materials and Labor: The Contractor shall possess and furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to adequately perform the specified services.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- F. The Contractor shall always maintain a copy of all current MSDS documentation and safety certifications at the site, as well as comply with all other site documentation requirements of applicable OSHA programs.
- G. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local rules, regulations, and licensing requirements.
- H. The Contractor shall assure its employees have received safety equipment training, personal protective equipment, MSDS as required for the work.

### **1.5 DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall be responsible to verify accuracy of as-built drawings. No additional costs shall be allowed due to inaccuracies in the provided drawings.

### **1.6 STANDARDS**

- A. All work shall be performed in accordance with the current publish NADCA ACR standard; Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC systems.

### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the following documents:
  - 1. Qualifications.
  - 2. Strategies and procedures plan.
  - 3. Proposed equipment and data sheets.
- B. Submit final, post-project report including cleanliness verification, evaluations, and recommendations.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Conduct a site evaluation to establish a specific, coordinated plan which details duct cleaning by room numbers, where duct cleaning equipment will be staged, and how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of the project.
- B. Inspect HVAC air distribution equipment, ducts, registers, grilles, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the work.
- C. Prepare a written plan for air distribution system cleaning that documents existing conditions of the system. Include documentation of existing conditions including inspection results, photo images, and laboratory results.
- D. Proceed with work only after conditions detrimental to performance of the work have been corrected. Damaged systems shall be brought to the attention of the Architect.

- E. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning.
- F. Use existing service openings as required for proper cleaning and inspection.

### **3.2 GENERAL CLEANING PROCEDURE**

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR including items identified as “recommended,” “advised,” and “suggested.”
- B. Perform electrical lockout and tagout according to Owner’s standards or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Remove non-adhered substances and deposits from within the HVAC system. Debris removed during the cleaning shall be collected and precautions must be taken to ensure the debris is not otherwise dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- D. Use all means necessary to protect all existing equipment, premises, and materials before, during, and after cleaning. This includes providing any polyethylene sheeting or equivalent to cover existing classroom and office equipment.
- E. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into building. Where particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside building, HEPA filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used.
- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean all air distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- J. Mechanically clean all duct systems to remove all visible contaminants such that the systems are capable of passing Clean Verification Tests (see NADCA Standards).
- K. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
- L. Service openings: utilize service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and inspection.
  - 1. Utilize existing service openings already installed in the HVAC system where possible.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

2. Other openings shall be created where needed and they must be created so they can be sealed in accordance with industry codes and standards.
3. Openings must not compromise the structural integrity of the system.
4. Construction techniques used in creation of openings should conform to requirements of applicable building and fire codes.
5. Cutting service openings into flexible duct is not permitted. Flexible duct shall be disconnected at the ends as needed for proper cleaning and inspection.
6. All service openings capable of being re-opened for future inspection or remediation shall be clearly marked and shall have their location reported to the Architect in project report documents.

### **3.3 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

- A. Comply with applicable federal, state, and local requirements for protecting the safety of the contractor's employees, building occupants, and the environment.
- B. Comply with CAL-OSHA requirements regarding fan motor disconnect lock/tag out procedures and confined space entry regulations.
- C. No process or materials shall be employed in such a manner that they will introduce additional hazards into occupied spaces.
- D. All debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

### **3.4 MECHANICAL CLEANING METHODOLOGY**

- A. Source Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system. It is the contractor's responsibility to select source removal methods that will render the HVAC system visibly clean and capable of passing cleaning verification methods.
  1. Use continuously operating vacuum collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
  2. All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters.
  3. All vacuum devices exhausting air outside the facility shall be equipped with particulate collection including adequate filtration to contain debris removed from the HVAC system.
  4. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials, such as duct and plenum liners.

B. Cleaning Mineral Fiber Insulation Components:

1. Fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in the equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to wet according to NADCA ACR.
2. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC system cleanliness tests (see NADCA ACR).
3. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

C. Damaged Fibrous Glass Material

1. Evidence of damage: if there is any evidence of damage, deterioration, delaminating, friable material, mold or fungus growth, or moisture such that fibrous glass materials cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with an acceptable insulation repair coating, they shall be identified for replacement.
2. Replacement: when requested or specified, contractor shall inform mechanical contractor to replace damaged insulation.

D. Application of Antimicrobial Treatment:

1. Biocides to treat fungal and bacterial growth shall not be used without prior authorization from the Architect.
2. Biocidal agents shall only be applied if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified through testing.
3. Application of any biocidal agents used to control growth of fungal or bacteriological contaminants shall be performed after the system is rendered clean.
4. When used, chemical biocides and coatings shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations and EPA registration listing.
5. Coatings shall be sprayed directly onto interior ductwork surfaces, rather than “fogged” downstream onto surfaces.

### 3.5 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR, “Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness” section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment related substances to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. The HVAC system shall be inspected visually to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
  1. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean; however, the Owner reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through surface comparison testing or NADCA vacuum test.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

2. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
3. NADCA vacuum test analysis shall be performed by a qualified third party experienced in testing of this nature. Testing agency shall submit evidence of performing this type of work for a minimum of 2 projects within the last 36 months.
4. Cleanliness verification shall be performed immediately after mechanical cleaning and before the HVAC system is restored to normal operation.

### **3.6 RESTORATION**

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air distribution, equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening.
- C. Reseal fibrous glass ducts.
- D. Replace fibrous glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing.
- E. Replace damaged insulation.
- F. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- G. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- H. Restore manual volume dampers and air directional mechanical devices inside the system to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

### **3.7 PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. At the conclusion of the project, the Contractor shall provide a report to the Architect indicating the following:
  1. Post cleaning laboratory results if any.
  2. Post cleaning photo images.
  3. Post cleaning verification summary.
  4. As-built drawings showing any deviations from Owner's record drawings and locations of service openings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 00 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR CONDITIONING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and Division 23 Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services to furnish and install complete mechanical systems which shall include, but not limited to equipment, ductwork, piping, accessories, insulation, and supports.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit for review, within fifteen (15) days after signing Contract, the required number of copies of a complete list of materials proposed for use. This list includes:
  - 1. Packaged Air Conditioners.
  - 2. Split System Heat Pumps.
  - 3. Furnaces.
  - 4. Cooling Coils.
  - 5. Condensing Units.
  - 6. Ductwork.
  - 7. Duct Insulation and Lining.
  - 8. Dampers and Duct Accessories.
  - 9. Flue Vent and Combustion Air Intake.
  - 10. Filters.
  - 11. Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.
  - 12. Refrigerant Piping.
  - 13. Mechanical Supports.
  - 14. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams including detailed wiring diagrams that clearly differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - 15. Qualification Data:
    - a. Certificate from VRF system manufacturer certifying that installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. No substitute materials or equipment shall be installed without the written approval of the Architect.
- C. No increase in the contract price will be considered to accommodate the use of alternative equipment, including revisions required by other trades.
- D. Submit test reports on all systems tested. Tests required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction over the work shall be submitted on appropriate forms to the satisfaction of such authorities.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of VRF HVAC systems and products.
  - 2. Shipped VRF HVAC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
  - 2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
  - 3. Installer shall have demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five (5) consecutive years before time of bid.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. The units shall be covered by the manufacturer's standard limited warranty for a period of 12 months from date of installation. If during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.
- B. The units shall carry an extended manufacturer's parts and compressor warranty for a period of 10 years from date of installation. The following steps shall be taken by the contractor to ensure systems are eligible for extended warranty.
  - 1. System is designed and submitted using the approved application tool.
  - 2. System installed by a contractor who has successfully completed the OEM factory training class.
  - 3. Upon completion of installation and prior to final commissioning, contractor shall provide revised piping layout reflecting actual installation conditions to VRF manufacturer.
  - 4. Provide a verified and submitted commissioning report to Owner, VRF manufacturer and contractor.
- C. The contractor shall provide labor warranty as specified in the general conditions for this project.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HVAC EQUIPMENT**

- A. Furnish and install all equipment in accordance with Drawings, manufacturer's recommendations, and all applicable codes. Split system heat pumps regardless of location shall be provided by a sole source. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - 1. Heat Pump, Indoor Unit:
    - a. Samsung (Basis of Design), see drawings for model number.
    - b. Daikin – model number at classroom, FXTQ54TAVJUA
    - c. Mitsubishi – model number at classroom, TPVFYP054
  - 2. Heat Pump, Outdoor Unit:
    - a. Samsung (Basis of Design), see drawings for model number.
    - b. Daikin – model number at classroom, RXTQ60TAVJUA.
    - c. Mitsubishi – model number at classroom, TUMYP060.
  - 3. Portable Classroom Wall Heat Pump:
    - a. District Standard Manufacturer is: Bard, no substitution.
  - 4. Rooftop Unit:
    - a. District Standard Manufacturer is: Carrier, no substitution.
  - 5. Gas Furnace:
    - a. District Standard Manufacturer is: Carrier, no substitution.

### **2.2 FILTERS**

- A. Filters shall be 2"-thick of size and number required for equipment and selected for 300 FPM velocity.
- B. Filters shall be throwaway type, Class 2 UL listed.
- C. Filters shall be minimum MERV 13 based on ASHRAE Standard 52.2 test method.

### **2.3 DUCTWORK**

- A. Comply with latest edition of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NFPA 90A when ducts traverse through smoke zones.
- B. Comply with UL 181 and California Energy Code Section 120.4 requirements for air distribution ducts and plenums.
- C. Ducts shall be minimum 24 gauge thickness. Ducts shall be constructed for 2500 FPM maximum velocity and static pressure classes as follows:
  - 6. Supply Ducts: +3 inch w.g.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- 7. Return Ducts: - 2 inch w.g.
- 8. Exhaust Ducts: -2 inch w.g.
- D. Longitudinal seams: Groove and Pittsburgh lock seams and slip joints shall be used.
- E. Duct Connections: Ductmate industries "Ductmate 35" and "Ductmate 45". Ductmate "Spiralmate" for round duct. Ductmate "Ovalmate" for oval duct.
- F. Duct sealing shall be DP 1010 water based duct sealant and SMACNA approved foil-backed pressure sensitive tape or Hardcast, Two Part II Duct Sealing System: DT-5400 tape with RTA-50 sealant.
- G. Flexible ducts shall be UL 181 and Class I air duct in compliance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, and NFPA 90A and 90B.
- H. Flexible ducts shall be two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring-steel wire, R4.2 fiberglass insulation, exterior reinforced laminated vapor barrier film. Duct shall be rated for +2 inch w.g., -1 inch w.g., 4000 FPM maximum velocity, and -10°F to +160°F. Flame Spread less than 25, Smoke Developed less than 50.

### 2.4 DUCT INSULATION AND LINING

- A. All duct insulation and lining shall comply with California Energy Code Section 120.4 requirements for air distribution ducts and plenums.
- B. Insulation shall conform to NFPA 90A and 90B, and UL 181, Class I. Insulation shall have Flame Spread not over 25 and Smoke Developed of not over 50.
- C. Wherever external duct insulation is specified and internal acoustic treatment of equivalent insulating effect is also required by the Drawings or Specification for the same location, the external insulation may be omitted.
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johns Manville, Owens Corning or approved equal.
- E. Acoustic Duct Liner: 1" thick, R4.2 in directly conditioned space and 2" thick, R8.0 in unconditioned space or outdoors. Owens Corning Quiet R, or approved equal.
- F. Duct Insulation: 3" thick, R8.3 in unconditioned space and 1 1/2" thick, R4.2 for indirectly conditioned space. Owens Corning SoftR Ductwrap FRK, or approved equal.
- G. Duct Insulation Outdoor: 2" thick rigid board fiberglass, R8.7 with 0.016 inch thick sheet Aluminum jacket.

### 2.5 REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers: Titus, Krueger.
- B. Registers, diffusers, and grilles shall be as indicated on Drawings. Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of air inlets and air outlets. Other manufacturers' products with equal quality, appearance, finish, and performance characteristics may be considered.

- C. Registers shall have adjustable air pattern for setting in field to match field conditions. Redirect air pattern when required.
- D. Refer to Architectural Drawings and Specifications for reflected ceiling plans, elevations, wall and ceiling type and construction. Coordinate frame and border types to accommodate the wall or ceiling specified or shown on the Architectural Drawings.
- E. Registers, diffusers, and grilles in fire-rated ceilings or walls shall be all-steel construction.

## **2.6 DAMPERS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - 1. Dampers: Ruskin, Air Balance Inc, Pottorff, or approved equal.
  - 2. Actuators: Belimo, Honweywell, or approved equal.
  - 3. Turning vanes: Ductmate industries, Duro Dyne, or approved equal.
  - 4. Flexible connectors: Duro Dyne, Ventafabrics, or approved equal.
  - 5. Duct access doors: Ductmate industries, Ward industries, or approved equal.
  - 6. Backdraft dampers: Ruskin, Greenheck, Air Balance Inc, or approved equal.
  - 7. Fire dampers: C&S Air products, or approved equal.
- B. Provide volume dampers as specified or shown on the Drawings for proper balancing and distribution of air. Provide single blade dampers in ducts 24 inches in width or less, or 12 inches in height or less. Provide multiple blade, opposed blade design, dampers for all other duct sizes. Coordinate with the balancing contractor and provide additional dampers required for proper air balance.
- C. Dampers shall be galvanized steel construction and shall be minimum 2 gauges thicker than duct gauge. Damper shall be pivoted to turn easily, provided with operating handles and locking devices mounted on the outside of the duct in an accessible location. Dampers shall be reinforced for rigidity.
- D. Damper actuators for control dampers shall be modulating, 24V power supply, 0-10V DC control input, weatherproof construction.
- E. Turning vanes shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- F. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1 1/2" wide, double vane, curved blades of galvanized steel construction set to 3/4" o.c. Support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2" o.c. and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- G. Flexible duct connectors shall be flame retardant fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class I. Where exposed to weather, fabric shall be double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- H. Duct access doors shall be airtight and suitable for duct pressure class, constructed of galvanized steel with insulation fill as integral part of appropriate thickness. Include cam latches, sash locks, and hinges such that doors can easily be opened without tools. Seal around frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- I. Backdraft dampers shall be multi blade, parallel action gravity balanced, or adjustable counter-balance weighted dampers. Dampers shall have center pivoted blades of maximum 6" width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle free manner with 90-degree stop. Provide with adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- J. Fire dampers shall be UL listed and conforming to NFPA 90A. Dampers shall be factory installed in sleeves. Dampers shall be arranged to close automatically upon operation of listed fusible link.

### **2.7 REFRIGERANT PIPING**

- A. Refrigerant line kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed. Factory insulated lines with flared fittings at both ends. Mueller Streamline Co., JMF Company, or approved equal.
- B. Refrigerant pipe insulation shall be minimum 1" thick flexible closed cell elastomeric foam complying with ASTM C543 with UV retardant, and resistant to mold and mildew. Outdoor piping shall have insulation covered with .016 inch thick aluminum jacket.
- C. Refrigerant pipe insulation shall meet requirements of California Energy Code Section 120.3.

### **2.8 FLUE VENT AND COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE**

- A. Flue pipe at condensing gas fired equipment shall be schedule 40 PVC with solvent weld fittings per ASTM D1785.
- B. Combustion air intake pipe for condensing gas fired equipment shall be schedule 40 PVC with solvent weld fittings per ASTM D1785.
- C. All components and assemblies shall be UL listed. All fittings, accessories, support assemblies etc. shall be fabricated from same materials and design as vent pipe; all listed for same assembly.

### **2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers or other approved equal:
  - 1. B-Line.
  - 2. Mason West.
  - 3. Unistrut.
  - 4. Power Strut.
  - 5. Hilti.

- B. Qualify welding processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for field welding.
- C. Duct attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

## **2.10 SLEEVES**

- A. Construct sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, partitions, hung or furred ceilings, etc. of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel, flanges on each side of wall, partition, hung or furred ceiling, etc.
- B. Provide standard weight galvanized steel pipe sleeves with welded anchor flanges at foundation walls and reinforced concrete or masonry walls.
- C. Provide 20 gage galvanized sheet metal sleeves for round ductwork passing through masonry or concrete construction. Rectangular ductwork shall be provided with framed openings through floor and wall construction.
- D. Install escutcheons at exposed piping through floors, ceilings, walls and partitions in finished areas, within cabinets and millwork, and piping through all fire-rated separations.

## **2.11 CONTROLS**

- E. Furnish and install programmable thermostats where indicated. Coordinate exact locations with Architect.
- F. If indicated on Drawings, provide thermostats by specified manufacturer.
- G. Thermostats shall comply with latest edition of California Energy Code for demand responsive capabilities and occupancy monitoring if required.
- H. Mount thermostats 48 inches above finished floor.
- I. Control wiring shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions and wiring diagrams. Wiring in walls and exposed spaces shall be in conduit and in accordance with Division 26. Wiring above ceiling shall be plenum rated cable complying with NFPA 70.

## **2.12 PAINTING**

- A. See Division 09 for painting.
- B. Prime and paint diffuser boot and duct interiors where visible through grilles with a matte black finish.
- C. Prime and paint exposed ductwork, supports, and registers where required by the Architect.
- D. Prime and paint louver or grille interiors where required by the Architect.

# ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation clearances, tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Equipment shall be installed level, on curbs or supports as required and/or indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Equipment shall be installed in locations shown and as complete assemblies with adequate service clearances for access and maintenance as required by codes and equipment installation manuals.

### **3.3 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. All ductwork gauges, joints, bracing, reinforcing, and other details shall be in accordance with latest edition of SMACNA manuals unless otherwise specified.
- B. Duct dimensions are net, inside, clear dimensions. For internally lined ducts, add lining thickness to determine metal duct dimensions.
- C. Provide minimum 24-gauge sheet metal construction for ducts. Construct ducts with NFPA 90A gauges when traversing smoke zones.
- D. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet metal, except where otherwise indicated or specified.
- E. Construct all ductwork to dimensions indicated, straight and smooth on the inside with neatly finished joints lapped in direction of travel.
- F. Fabricate changes in direction, both horizontal and vertical, to permit easy airflow.
- G. At exposed duct penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings, provide sheet metal angle type escutcheons fastened to the duct only.
- H. Duct Openings: Provide openings where required to accommodate thermometers, smoke detectors, controllers, wiring, conduit, tubing, etc. insert through air-tight rubber grommets.
- I. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems. Include threaded metal cap, spring loaded cap or threaded plug to eliminate any air leakage. Coordinate locations of openings with balancing contractor.
- J. Install ductwork to clear all obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings clear. Install exposed ducts as high as possible. Coordinate with other trades to maintain minimum 7'-6" clearance above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Install ducts unless otherwise indicated, vertically or horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- L. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- M. Install dampers in branch duct for all air inlets and outlets at accessible location. Dampers shall be capable of adjustments and of being locked into position.
- N. Use radius elbows in rectangular ductwork unless otherwise indicated. Centerline radius shall be a minimum 150 percent of duct width. Where space does not permit duct radius, install square elbow with turning vanes.
- O. Ends of ducts shall turn over 3/4" for airtight connections between ducts and grilles. The ducts and grilles shall have separate sets of screws. Register frames and ends of ducts shall be properly placed before finishing is begun.
- P. All ducts shall be supported per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Supports and seismic bracing shall be in accordance with OSHPD Preapproval of Manufacturer's Certification OPM-0043-13 and OPM-0052-13, and the California Building Code.
- Q. Ducts exposed to weather shall be completely waterproof with outdoor vapor barrier mastic over tape at all joints and seams. Slope entire top of duct down towards sides and coordinate duct slope with roof slope. Arrange standing seam, joints, and flanges to prevent accumulation, ponding or pooling of water.
- R. Seal joints and seams of ductwork airtight to SMACNA seal classifications.
- S. Protect all ductwork and interiors of ducts shall be clean and free from foreign materials until building is enclosed.
- T. All ductwork and sealing shall comply with California Energy Code Section 120.4 requirements for Air Distribution System Ducts and Plenums.

### **3.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Flexible ductwork shall be installed with no runs of more than 5'-0" in length and shall be used only at register connections.
- B. Flexible duct shall be installed in fully extended condition, free of sags and kinks, using only minimum length required to make connection. Bends greater than 90° are not allowed.
- C. Flexible duct shall be full size of branch. Any change in size to match terminal connection shall be made at terminal. Connect to duct collars, terminal unit connections and air inlets and outlets per manufacturer's instructions.
- D. All connections shall be sealed with high pressure duct sealer and secured with 3/8" nylon straps around inside liner of flexible duct.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- E. Flexible ducts shall be supported at or near mid-length with 2" wide, 28 gauge steel hanger collar attached to the structure with an approved duct hanger. Installation shall minimize sharp radius turns or offsets.

### **3.5 DUCT INSULATION AND LINING INSTALLATION**

- A. Concealed ductwork shall be insulated with fiberglass ductwrap.
- B. Provide acoustic lining where indicated on Drawings.
- C. All supply and return ductwork shall be insulated, or acoustically lined on the inside when ductwork is exposed.
- D. Exhaust duct need not be insulated. Outside air duct indoors need not be insulated. Outside air duct installed outdoors shall be insulated.

### **3.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Flexible connections shall be installed on inlet and outlet duct connections of fans, air conditioning units, furnaces, and all other HVAC equipment. Fabric shall be of weight and strength for service required, properly fitted to render connection airtight. Fabric of sufficient width to provide minimum 4" between connected items.
- B. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated. Install backdraft dampers at roof hoods or louvers connected to ductwork.
- C. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units. Access doors shall be large enough for maintenance.

### **3.7 REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS, AND GRILLES INSTALLATION**

- A. Locations indicated on the Architectural Drawings shall take precedence. For lay-in ceiling panels, locate in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- B. Install with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- C. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.
- D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. All visible interior surfaces of registers, diffusers, and grilles shall be painted flat black.
- F. All visible exterior surfaces of registers, diffusers, and grilles shall be factory off-white finish as standard. Where required by Architect, provide in a color as selected by Architect or provide prime-painted for field painting.

### **3.8 REFRIGERANT PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Refrigerant pipe installation shall comply with latest editions of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5.
- B. Install piping in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and good practices.
- C. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow access to unit for service and maintenance.
- D. Where required, provide or install additional refrigerant charge per equipment manufacturer's requirements. After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- E. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.
- F. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Install piping to conserve space and avoid interference with use of space.
- G. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return. Provide suction traps at base of suction risers where required.
- H. Piping shall be cut accurately to measurements established at job site and worked into place without springing or forcing, allowing for proper head room.
- I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- J. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- K. Install insulation without gaps or cracks and use contact adhesive recommended by manufacturer at joints and connections.
- L. When the thickness of insulation is reduced, for example at support hangers, reinforce the reduced thickness with additional insulation.
- M. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints of insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation. Installation to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.
- N. Where metal jackets are indicated for insulation, install with 2 inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches on center at end joints.

### **3.9 FLUE VENT AND COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install all required flues and combustion air intake at gas fired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing, NFPA, or local codes; whichever is most stringent.
- C. Support at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of pipe and all accessories.
- D. Seal between sections according to manufacturer's written instructions using sealant recommended by manufacturer.
- E. After completing installation, inspect finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris. Repair damaged finished.

### **3.10 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION**

- A. All equipment, plenums, registers, ductwork, and piping shall be securely anchored to building structure and seismically braced as required by the Drawings and Specifications. Comply with OSHPD Preapproval of Manufacturer's Certification OPM-0043-13 and OPM-0052-13, and the California Building Code.
- B. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible for hanger rod or sheet metal strap sizes and spacing for duct supports.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- E. Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes.
- H. Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments.
- I. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 1/2 inches.
- J. Perform all welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society. Clean surfaces of loose scale, rust, paint or other foreign matter and properly align before welding. Use wire brush on welds after welding.

### **3.11 TESTING**

- A. Comply with more stringent of system manufacturer's requirements and requirement indicated herein.
- B. Provide the Architect with certified copies of the test results in written format. At a minimum include the date of the test, witnesses present, sections tested, length of tests, starting and final pressures.

- C. After completion of refrigerant piping installation, pressurize piping systems to a test pressure of not less than 600 psig using dry nitrogen.
- D. Successful testing shall maintain the test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours.
- E. After completion of pressure testing evacuate piping systems using a vacuum pump with a check valve. Maintain test pressure per manufacturer's requirements for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one (1) hour.
- F. Prepare and submit test reports to the Architect for project record.
- G. Charge the refrigerant piping system following system manufacturer's written instructions. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.

### **3.12 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature setpoints. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.
- C. Set field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Provide a written report of inspection to the Architect.
- B. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide completed startup sheets for each piece of equipment to the Architect.

### **3.14 TRAINING AND O&MS**

- A. Refer to Section 23 00 00 Mechanical General Requirements and Division 01 for Training requirements, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, and other Closeout procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 93 –TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, Division 22, and Division 23 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Test and balance air distribution systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Work shall be performed by independent testing agency certified by AABC or NEBB. Work shall be performed by qualified technicians and trained personnel, using instruments certified accurate to its limits.
- B. Use standard forms from AABC's National Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing or NEBB's Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- C. Calibrate instruments at least every twelve months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

**1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate efforts of HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist with testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.
- B. Check for and report defects or deficiencies that may affect balancing.
- C. Mechanical Contractor shall advise Balancing Contractor of changes made to the system during construction.
- D. Mechanical Contractor shall install test holes or wells complete with removable and replaceable plugs or caps, dampers as specified on Drawings and where required by Balancing Contractor to obtain final system balance.
- E. Mechanical Contractor shall make any changes in the pulleys, belts, and dampers, or the addition of dampers for the correct balance as recommended by Balancing Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Controls Contractor shall cooperate with and work with the Balancing Contractor when setting damper linkages, minimum outside air dampers, and other air volume devices, and shall be available for readjusting of dampers, devices or controls.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the following documents:
  - 1. TAB agency and team member qualifications.
  - 2. Strategies and procedures plan.
  - 3. Sample report forms intended for use on this project.
  - 4. Instrument calibration reports.
- B. Submit final, completed balance report prior to request for final mechanical observation of the project.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSTRUMENTS**

- A. Utilize test instruments and equipment of type, precision, and capacity as recommended in the AABC or NEBB standards.
- B. Instruments for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems shall have been calibrated within a period of 6 months and verified for accuracy prior to start of work.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Prior to construction, examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with the project requirements and to discover conditions in the systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting and balancing of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that balancing devices are properly installed and accessible for effective balancing.
- C. Recommend adjustments and/or corrections to mechanical equipment and hydronic and air distribution systems that are necessary for proper balancing of systems.

### **3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURE**

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to procedures contained in AABC or NEBB standards.
- B. Testing and balancing shall not begin until system has been completed and is in full working order.
- C. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation or test probes to the minimum extent necessary for balancing procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this project.

- D. Permanently mark settings on valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices.
- E. Balance to a maximum measured flow deviation from specified values of plus or minus 10 percent at terminal devices and outlets, and plus or minus 5 percent at equipment.
- F. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report to verify balance has not been disrupted.

### **3.3 AIR SYSTEMS PROCEDURE**

- A. Execute air systems balancing for each air system in accordance with AABC or NEBB standards and as described herein.
- B. Conduct tests with supply, return and exhaust systems operating and doors and windows closed or in their normal operating condition.
- C. Construction filters shall be removed before testing and balancing. Tests shall be done with final filters installed. Allowances shall be made for air filter resistance at time of tests. The main air supplies shall be set with filter resistance midway between clean and dirty filters.
- D. Test and adjust fan or blower speed to design requirements.
- E. Test and record motor full load amps. Record each installed motor manufacturer and motor efficiency.
- F. Traverse main supply air ducts, using a pitot tube and manometer.
- G. Submit data in support of fan deliveries by the following methods:
  - 1. By summation of the air quantity readings at inlets or outlets.
  - 2. By duct traverse of main ducts.
- H. Test and record required and measured system static pressures; filter differential, coil differential and fan total static pressure.
- I. Test and adjust systems for design recirculated airflow rates.
- J. Test and adjust system for outside airflow rates. Measure and adjust outside airflow rates for all fan speeds.
- K. Test and record entering and leaving air temperatures.
- L. Inspect and confirm all fire dampers are open, all smoke dampers and fire/smoke dampers are in the correct positions, all duct access doors are closed and fire damper fusible links are accessible.
- M. Adjust zones to proper design supply, return, and exhaust flow rates.
- N. Test and adjust each air inlet and air outlet and transfer duct to within 10 percent of design requirements.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- O. Adjust diffusers, grilles and registers to minimize drafts, dumping, and to prevent short circuiting between supply and return outlets.
- P. Vary total system airflow rates by adjustment of fan speeds. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- Q. Record installed fan drive assemblies; fans sheaves, motor sheaves, belts and motors.
- R. The final balanced condition of each area shall include testing and adjusting of pressure conditions. Test and record building pressurization levels in variable volume systems throughout full range of fan delivery rates, under both heating and cooling conditions. For multi-story buildings, test pressure conditions at ground, intermediate and upper levels. Front doors, stair and vestibule doors, exits and elevator shafts shall be checked for airflow so that leakage does not cause excessive or abnormal pressure conditions. Document abnormal building leakage conditions noted.
- S. Complete balancing to achieve positive building pressure unless otherwise instructed. A positive pressure relative to outside of 0.02 inch wg minimum and 0.05 inch wg maximum shall be achieved, measure with negligible outside wind velocity.

### 3.4 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Mechanical systems shall not be considered ready for final inspection until balancing results acceptable to the Architect are obtained.
- B. If it is found that specified airflows cannot be achieved on portions of the system, the actual conditions shall be reported to the Architect for consideration of corrective action.

### 3.5 BALANCE REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
- B. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB firm and specialist.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  - 10. Summary of contents including the following:



- a. Design versus final performance.
  - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
  - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- C. Report shall be indexed as follows:
- 1. Air
    - a. Summary.
    - b. Procedure.
    - c. Instrumentation.
    - d. Drawings.
    - e. Equipment Summary.
    - f. Fan Sheets.
    - g. Fan Curves.
    - h. Fan Profile Data.
    - i. Static Data.
    - j. Traverse Data and Schedule.
    - k. Terminal Unit Summary.
    - l. Outlet Data Summary and Schematics (per system).
    - m. Building Pressurization Data.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The General Conditions, any Supplementary Conditions, Section 23 05 00, Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning, and Division 01 are hereby a part of this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Work includes performing commissioning process requirements for HVAC systems including mechanical controls, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements for general commissioning process requirements.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. See 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements for definitions.

**1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. See 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements for contractors' and subcontractors' responsibilities.
- B. Provide training on each piece of commissioned equipment. See 01 91 00 for training details.

**1.5 CA RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. See 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements for CA responsibilities

**1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Provide the following information to the CA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
  - 1. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
  - 2. Schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be commissioned.
- B. Provide the following as discussed in Section 01 91 00, General Commissioning Requirements to General Contractor:

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1. Completed system readiness checklist for each piece of commissioned equipment. Completion of system readiness checklist, O&M manual start-up checklist, and any manufacturer provided field start-up checklists.
2. Verification to GC readiness certifying that HVAC systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for functional testing.
3. Corrective action documents resulting from issues in the Commissioning Issues Log or deficiencies found from completing the start-up plan.

### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Updated submittals: keep the CA informed of all changes to the control system documentation made during programming and setup.
- B. Certificates of readiness (completion of the system readiness checklist) to General Contractor for review by CA.
- C. Written training plan for review by A/E and CA prior to training. See Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements for specific items to be included in the training plan.
- D. Provide O&M manuals to GC for submission to CA. These are required prior to development of the system readiness checklists.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing.
- B. Equipment-specific tools: where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or functional testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of owner.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PARTICIPATION

- A. The contractor shall provide skilled technicians to startup and debug all systems. These same technicians shall be made available to assist the Commissioning Authority in completing the commissioning program. Contractor(s) shall ensure that the qualified technician(s) are available and present during the agreed upon schedules to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and/or problem resolutions.

- B. System performance problems and discrepancies may require additional technician time, Commissioning Authority time, reconstruction of systems, and/or replacement of system components. The additional technician time shall be made available for subsequent commissioning periods until the required system performance is obtained.

### **3.2 TESTING PREPARATION**

- A. Cooperate with the CA in development of the functional test procedures.
- B. Certify that HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- C. Certify that HVAC instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- D. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- E. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions) as required in functional testing.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed by testing and balance subcontractor to allow air measurements and air balancing. Provide approved plugs.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps according to contract documents for testing and balance, and commissioning tests.
- H. Provide input to GC on construction schedule to include division pipe and duct system testing, flushing, and cleaning. Provide input on equipment start-up and testing and balance schedule to GC. Notify the CA when these items are scheduled.
- I. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- J. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CA.
- K. Certify that all related A/E punch list items are complete prior to commencing functional tests.
- L. Correct deficiencies found from completing the start-up plan prior to conducting functional tests.
- M. Provide full points list and keep CA informed of changes in list during programming and setup.

### **3.3 TESTING AND BALANCE VERIFICATION**

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CA.
- B. Notify the CA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC systems at the direction of the CA.
- D. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.
- E. The CA will notify testing and balancing Subcontractor five (5) days in advance of the date of field verification.
- F. The testing and balancing subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
- G. Failure of an item includes not meeting acceptance criteria as discussed in 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.
- H. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CA so verification of failed portions can be performed

### **3.4 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. System readiness checklists and functional test forms will be provided by CA, and executed by installing subcontractors. System readiness checklists are part of the start-up plan that will be provided by the CA to the GC. The GC will distribute the forms and ensure their completion prior to submitting back to the CA for review.
- B. CA will oversee execution of the functional tests. Functional tests are provided early to obtain any comments or suggestions.
- C. Provide installing technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CA.
- D. Provide skilled technicians who are familiar with this building to execute the functional tests as directed by the CA.
- E. Scope of HVAC testing shall include entire HVAC installation, from central equipment for heat generation and air conditioning through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

- F. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- G. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- H. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- I. The CA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- J. The CA may direct that sensor values be altered when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- K. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, document the deficiency and report it to the CM and GC. After deficiencies are resolved, coordinate with CA to reschedule tests.
- L. Installing subcontractor shall be present during all functional tests, whether subcontractor's equipment is directly involved with the test or not. This is to speed the process of problem resolution as they are discovered during the testing process.

### **3.5 HVAC SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES**

- A. HVAC Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in mechanical drawings and functional tests (provided by CA) during construction phase.
- B. HVAC Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air distribution systems; including HVAC terminal equipment and unitary equipment.
- C. See 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements for contractor's retesting procedures.

### **3.6 CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Provide a skilled technician who is familiar with this building to execute the functional tests as directed by the CA.
- B. Demonstrate the following to the CA during testing of controlled equipment:
  - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions
  - 2. Sensor calibrations
  - 3. Specified functions and features are set up, debugged, and fully operable
  - 4. Graphic screens and value readouts are completed

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

### **3.7 TRAINING**

- A. Provide training on each piece of commissioned equipment. See 01 91 00 and Division 23 for training details.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 09 23 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Furnish a Delta Controls BACnet Energy Management System (EMS) as specified herein to tie into and match the San Mateo-Foster City School District (SMFCSD) current Energy Management System Standard. The operator's workstation, all building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet. In other words, all workstations and controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be native BACnet devices. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers installed under this section. Gateways may be used for communication to existing systems or to systems installed under other sections.
- B. The control system shall be as shown and consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers and operator workstation(s) residing and communicating on a BACnet IP (Internet Protocol) network. The operator workstation(s) shall be a personal computer (PC) with a color monitor, mouse, keyboard, and printer. The PC will allow a user to interface with the network via multi-tasking dynamic color graphics. Each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device will be depicted by point-and-click graphics. A modem shall be provided for remote access to the network.
- C. Systems using gateways to route proprietary devices and objects to BACnet are not acceptable.
- D. For Local Area Network installations provide access to the control system via the Internet. The owner shall provide a connection to the Internet via high-speed cable modem, ADSL, ISDN, T1 or through the facility ISP. The owner shall pay for all monthly Internet access fees and connection charges.
- E. System Object Capacity. The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The Operator Workstations installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system.
- F. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications. Provide Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for Windows-based control software and every controller in system, including unitary controllers. All controller devices must be BTL tested and listed by the official BACnet Testing Laboratory, having the BTL approval mark issued.
- G. All devices in this facility location shall be accessible from a single graphical user interface.
- H. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- I. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.
- J. Furnish and install the required software to produce a complete and operational native BACnet EMS as specified herein.
- K. Provide complete manufacturer's specifications for all items that are supplied. Include vendor name of every item supplied.
- L. Provide supervisory specialists, including a dedicated project manager, and technicians throughout the duration of the project to assist in all phases of EMS system installation, startup, and commissioning.
- M. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.
- N. Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.

### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. A distributed logic control system complete with all software and hardware functions shall be provided and installed. System shall be completely based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet and achieved listing under the BACnet Testing Laboratories BACnet - Advanced Workstation Software (B-AWS). This system is to control all mechanical equipment, including all unitary equipment such as heat pumps, fan-coils, AC units, and any other listed equipment using native BACnet-compliant components. Non-BACnet-compliant or proprietary equipment or systems (including gateways) shall not be acceptable and are specifically prohibited.
- B. Building controllers shall include complete energy management software, including scheduling building control strategies with optimum start and logging routines. All energy management software and firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on the operator's terminal. Operator's terminal software is to be used for access to field-based energy management functions only. Provide zone-by-zone direct digital logic control of space temperature, scheduling, runtime accumulation, equipment alarm reporting, and override timers for after-hours usage.
- C. All application controllers for every terminal unit (HP, UV, etc.), air handler, all central plant equipment, and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable. Application controllers shall be mounted next to controlled equipment and communicate with building controller through BACnet LAN.
- D. System Architecture:

1. EMS Contractor shall utilize Owner's IT WAN for connection from BACnet Server to all Global Controllers furnished and installed as part of this project. Connection shall be by way of BACnet/IP as defined in Addendum A (Annex J) of the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard for BACnet. Connection between all Integration Level Global Controllers, the BACnet Server and any client work stations (PC's or Lap Tops) shall be high-speed, peer-to-peer Ethernet as per Standard IEEE802.3. Owner shall furnish and maintain IT WAN infrastructure.
2. EMS Contractor shall provide and install a dedicated MS/TP LAN extending from all Global Controller's to distributed field level controller BACnet devices.
3. Distributed field level controllers are responsible for directly controlling and monitoring HVAC and Electrical system points throughout the facility.
4. The BACnet Server hosts system configurations, programming databases and stores all trendlog data. The Server maintains all backup files for system configuration and programming located on Global Controller's and field level controllers and is capable of directly uploading or downloading information from the controllers.

### **1.3 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS AND CONTRACTORS**

- A. Approved Control Manufacturers:
  1. Delta Controls; no substitution.
- B. Approved Control System Contractors:
  1. The bidder's company shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience with installing Delta Controls systems.
  2. The bidder's company shall have a minimum of 2 years of experience installing Delta Controls on educational campuses.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installation and maintenance of EMS systems and shall have demonstrated technical expertise and experience in the manufacture, installation and maintenance of EMS systems similar in size and complexity to this project.
- B. The EMS system shall be designed, installed, commissioned, and serviced by manufacturer-authorized and trained personnel. System provider shall have an in-place support facility within 50 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
- C. To provide the level of support and response required by the Owner, the Energy Management System Contractor shall have a fully staffed service department with the following minimum personnel and service offerings:
  1. Minimum of 1 (one) Dedicated Support Technician located at a fixed location with access to a network for remote access to the site.
  2. Minimum of 1 (one) Dedicated Service Dispatcher to route calls and prioritize service response.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

3. Minimum of 5 (five) Dedicated Field Service Technicians. To ensure that there are personnel available to respond to service requests in a timely manner, these technicians are to be dedicated to service and not used on construction projects.
  4. Maintain a 24/7 Service Call Center staffed by live operators enabling immediate response to Owner's critical emergency EMS concerns.
- D. The EMS Contractor shall provide an on-site, experienced project manager for this work who is responsible for direct supervision of the installation, start up and commissioning of the EMS system.
- E. EMS Contractor shall have a proven record of successful native BACnet installations and maintenance of equivalent native BACnet systems for a minimum period of 5 years utilizing the same native BACnet manufacturer's product line that the Contractor proposes to use on this project.
- F. Materials and equipment shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.
- G. All BAS peer-to-peer network controllers, central system controllers and local user displays shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916, category PAZX.
- H. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.
- I. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in standard off the shelf products. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Engineer in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract.

### 1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The latest edition of the following standards and codes in effect and amended as of supplier's proposal date, and any applicable subsections thereof, shall govern design and selection of equipment and material supplied:
1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
  2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
  3. Uniform Building Code (UBC), including local amendments.
  4. UL 916 Underwriters Laboratories Standard for Energy Management Equipment. Canada and the US.
  5. National Electrical Code (NEC).
  6. FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A.
  7. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark).
  8. UL-864 UUKL listing for Smoke Controls for any equipment used in smoke control sequences.

- B. City, county, state, and federal regulations and codes in effect as of contract date.
- C. Except as otherwise indicated, the system supplier shall secure and pay for all permits, inspections, and certifications required for his work, and arrange for necessary approvals by the governing authorities.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Drawings:
  - 1. The system supplier shall submit engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.
  - 2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11" x 17" (ANSI B).
- B. System Documentation - Include the following in submittal package:
  - 1. System configuration diagrams in simplified block format.
  - 2. All input/output object listings and an alarm point summary listing.
  - 3. Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.
  - 4. Complete bill of materials, valve schedule and damper schedule.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and drawings for installation, maintenance, and operation of all purchased items.
  - 6. Overall system operation and maintenance instructions—including preventive maintenance and troubleshooting instructions.
  - 7. For all system elements—operator's workstation(s), building controller(s), application controllers, routers, and repeaters—provide BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICS) as per ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001.
  - 8. Provide complete description and documentation of any proprietary (non-BACnet) services and/or objects used in the system.
  - 9. A list of all functions available and a sample of function block programming that shall be part of delivered system.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one (1) year from completion of system acceptance.
- B. Extended Warranty – Years 2 to 5. For Characterized Control Valves (CCV), Globe Valves, Butterfly Valves, associated Valve Actuators and Damper Actuators, provide like kind replacement components for any defective material identified and returned in Years 2 to 5 from the date of system acceptance.
- C. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor.

- D. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

## **1.8 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 0 and Division 1 for related contractual requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 23 00 00 for General Mechanical Provisions.
- C. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for General Electrical Provisions.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTROL PROGRAMMING SOFTWARE**

- A. All DDC programming throughout the EMS network shall adhere to the following standards:
  - 1. Programming on all controllers must be completely operator definable and modifiable and must use a single common programming language for all control devices. Use of pre-canned, factory burned-in DDC programming on controllers is not acceptable and is grounds for rejection of EMS system.
  - 2. Programming shall be developed in an object-oriented graphical programming environment. Line by line code programming is specifically prohibited and is not acceptable.
  - 3. Programming must accommodate all written sequences of operations.
  - 4. Programming shall be modifiable from any server PC, operator console PC and/or portable laptop PC workstation without requiring the burning of new chips or having to directly access the local controller. Software shall accommodate the downloading of programming via established network Ethernet or modem connections.
  - 5. Programming must support the use of virtual software points in the same manner as all physical points are supported.
  - 6. All programming points, virtual or real, for any specific device in the entire EMS network shall be accessible to all other network devices at any given time, regardless of physical location.
  - 7. All programming shall adhere to the BACnet protocols for Standard Command Priorities.
  - 8. Programming software must include a pre-developed cohesive PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm whereby a user can adjust gain and anti-windup coefficients accordingly to effectively accomplish advanced sequence of operation requirements.

### **2.2 BUILDING (GLOBAL) CONTROLLER**

- A. General Requirements:

1. BACnet Conformance:
  - a. Building Controller shall be approved by the BTL as meeting the BACnet Building Controller requirements.
  - b. Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.
2. Building controller shall be of scalable design such that the number of trunks and protocols may be selected to fit the specific requirements of a given project.
3. The controller shall be capable of panel-mounted on DIN rail and/or mounting screws.
4. The controller shall be capable of providing global control strategies for the system based on information from any objects in the system, regardless if the object is directly monitored by the building controller module or by another controller.
5. The controller shall be capable of running up to six independent control strategies simultaneously. The modification of one control strategy does not interrupt the function or runtime others.
6. The software program implementing the DDC strategies shall be completely flexible and user-definable. All software tools necessary for programming shall be provided as part of project software. Any systems utilizing factory pre-programmed global strategies that cannot be modified by field personnel on-site, using a WAN or downloaded through remote communications are not acceptable. Changing global strategies using firmware changes is also unacceptable.
7. Programming shall be object-oriented using control function blocks, and support DDC functions, All flowcharts shall be generated and automatically downloaded to controller. Programming tool shall be supplied and be resident on workstation. The same tool shall be used for all controllers.
8. Programming tool shall provide means to graphically view inputs and outputs to each program block in real-time as program is executing. This function may be performed using the operator's workstation or field computer.
9. Controller shall have 6000 Analog Values and 6000 Binary Values
10. Controller IP configuration can be done via a direct USB connect with a operator's workstation or field computer.
11. Controller shall have at a minimum a Quad Core 996Ghz processor to ensure fast processing speeds.
12. Global control algorithms and automated control functions shall execute using a 64-bit processor.
13. Controller shall have a minimum of 1 GB of DDR3 SDRAM on a 533Mhz bus to ensure high speed data recording, large data storage capacity and reliability.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

14. Controller shall support two on-board EIA-485 ports capable of supporting various EIA-485 protocols including but not limited to BACnet MS/TP and Modbus.
  - a. Ports are capable of supporting various EIA-485 protocols including but not limited to BACnet MS/TP and Modbus.
15. Controller shall support two gigabit speed Ethernet (10/100/1000) ports.
  - a. Ports are capable of supporting various Ethernet protocols including but not limited to BACnet IP, FOX, and Modbus.
16. All ports shall be capable of having protocol(s) assigned to utilize the port's physical connection
17. The controller shall have at a minimum four onboard inputs, two universal inputs and two binary inputs.
18. Schedules:
  - a. Building controller modules shall provide normal seven-day scheduling, holiday scheduling and event scheduling.
  - b. Each building controller shall support a minimum of 480 BACnet Schedule Objects and 480 BACnet Calendar Objects.
19. Logging Capabilities:
  - a. Each building controller shall log as minimum 1920 objects at 15 min intervals. Any object in the system (real or calculated) may be logged. Sample time interval shall be adjustable at the operator's workstation.
  - b. Logs may be viewed both on-site or off-site using WAN or remote communication.
  - c. Building controller shall periodically upload trended data to networked operator's workstation for long-term archiving if desired.
  - d. Archived data stored in database format shall be available for use in third-party spreadsheet or database programs.
20. Alarm Generation:
  - a. Alarms may be generated within the system for any object change of value or state (either real or calculated). This includes things such as analog object value changes, binary object state changes, and various controller communication failures.
  - b. Each alarm may be dialed out as noted elsewhere.
  - c. Alarm log shall be provided for alarm viewing. Log may be viewed on-site at the operator's terminal or off-site using remote communications.
  - d. Controller must be able to handle up to 1920 alarm setups stored as BACnet event enrollment objects, with system destination and actions individually configurable.
21. Demand Limiting:

- a. Demand limiting of energy shall be a built-in, user-configurable function. Each controller module shall support shedding of up to 1200 loads using a minimum of two types of shed programs.
- b. Load shedding programs in building controller modules shall operate as defined in section 2.1.J of this specification.

22. Tenant Activity Logging:

- a. Tenant Activity logging shall be supported by building controller module. Each independent module shall support a minimum of 480 zones.
- b. Tenant Activity logging shall function as defined in section 2.1.K of this specification.

B. BACnet MS/TP:

- 1. BACnet MS/TP LAN must be software-configurable from 9.6 to 115.4Kbps:
  - a. Each BACnet MS/TP LAN shall support 64 BACnet devices at a minimum
  - b. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

C. BACnet IP:

- 1. The building controller shall comply with Annex J of the BACnet specification for IP connections. This device shall use Ethernet to connect to the IP internetwork, while using the same Ethernet LAN for non-IP communications to other BACnet devices on the LAN.
- 2. Must support interoperability on WANs and CANs and function as a BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD).
- 3. Each controller shall support at a minimum 128 BBMD entries.
- 4. BBMD management architecture shall support 3000 subnets at a minimum.
- 5. Shall support BACnet Network Address Translation.
- 6. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

D. Expansion ports:

- 1. Controller shall support two expansion ports.
  - a. Combining the two on-board EIA-458 ports with fully loaded expansion ports the controller shall support 6 EIA-485 trunks simultaneously.
- 2. Expansion cards that mate to the expansion ports shall include:
  - a. Dual port EIA-485 card.

E. Power Supply:

- 1. Input for power shall accept between 17–30VAC, 47–63Hz.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

2. Optional rechargeable battery for shutdown of controller including storage of all data in flash memory.
  3. On-board capacitor will ensure continuous operation of real-time clocks for minimum of 14 days.
- F. Controller shall be in compliance with the following:
1. UL 916 for open energy management.
  2. FCC Class B.
  3. ROHS.
  4. IEC 60703.
  5. C-Tick Listed.
- G. Controller shall operate in the following environmental conditions:
1. -4 to 149 °F (-20 to 65 °C) without optional battery, or 32 to 122 °F (0 to 50 °C) with optional battery.
  2. 0 to 95% RH, non-condensing.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Temperature Sensors:
1. All temperature sensors to be solid-state electronic, interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount 48 inches above finished floor. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream. Immersion sensors to be installed in wells provided by control contractor, but installed by mechanical contractor. Immersion wells shall be filled with thermal compound before installation of immersion sensors. Outside air sensors shall be installed away from exhaust or relief vents, not in an outside air intake, and in a location that is in the shade most of the day.
- B. Intelligent Room Sensor with Touch Screen:
1. Hardware:
    - a. Room sensor shall include:
      - 1) Backlit touch screen LCD digital display.
      - 2) Temperature sensor.
      - 3) Programmable Status Light indicator.
      - 4) CO2 Sensor (as scheduled on prints).
    - b. Temperature sensor shall be a Uni-Cuve Type II thermistor with an accuracy of +/- 0.36 °F (0.2 °C) at calibration point over the range of 32-158 °F or better.s

- c. The intelligent room sensor's Smart Light shall have a minimum of four colors (Blue, Red, Amber and Green) that will cast a glow onto the wall below the sensor to be used as visual indicator to the occupants of the condition of the system. The color and on/off state of smart light shall be fully programmable.
  - d. CO2 Sensor shall have an accuracy of +/- 30 ppm over the range of 0-5000 ppm or better.
  - e. CO2 sensor shall utilize Automatic Baseline Correction to maintain sensor calibration without need for manual calibration.
  - f. The user shall interact with the smart sensor using a touch screen, with no buttons allowed.
  - g. The intelligent room sensor shall have provisions for a tamper proof installation requiring tools to be removed from the wall.
  - h. The touch screen shall have a surface hardness of Mohs 7 or greater to prevent being easily scratched.
  - i. Controller shall function as room control unit and allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint, and activate terminal unit for override use—all within limits as programmed by building operator.
2. Display Content:
- a. The intelligent room sensor shall simultaneously display room setpoint, room temperature, and outside temperature at each controller.
  - b. The intelligent room sensor shall have the ability to add or remove from the display time-of-day, and indoor air temp to customize the view for the customer.
  - c. The intelligent room sensor must have the capability to show temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit or degrees Centigrade.
  - d. A communication loss or improper communications wiring shall be displayed on the LCD screen to aid in trouble shooting.
  - e. Information about the version of firmware shall be displayable on the LCD screen.
  - f. A cleaning mode will be provided to allow for the touch screen to be cleaned without inadvertently making changes to system parameters.
  - g. The intelligent room sensor shall have the ability to display the status of a lighting zone status and control the on/off state of the zone from the touch screen using a tenant accessible display page.
  - h. The intelligent room sensor shall have the ability to display the status of a window zone (e.g. blinds) and control the on/off state of the zone from the touch screen using a tenant accessible display page.
  - i. After Hours Override shall:
    - 1) Override time may be set and viewed in 30 minute increments.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- 2) Override time countdown shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero by occupant from the sensor.
  - 3) Time remaining shall be displayed.
  - 4) Display shall show the word "OFF" in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.
3. Other Modes:
  - a. The intelligent room sensor shall also allow service technician access to hidden functions for advanced system configuration. This functionality shall be accessed protected with a configurable pin number.
  - b. Field service mode shall allow access to common parameters as dictated by the application's sequence of operations. The parameters shall be viewed and set from the intelligent room sensor with no computer or other field service tool needed.
  - c. Balance mode shall, if intelligent room sensor is connected to VAV controller, allow a VAV box to be balanced and all air flow parameters viewed. The balancing parameters shall be viewed and set from the intelligent room sensor with no computer or other field service tool needed.
4. Intelligent Room Sensor shall be in compliance of the following:
  - a. UL Standard for Safety 916
  - b. FCC Part 15.107 & 109, Class B, CFR47-15
  - c. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark).

### C. Wall Sensor:

1. Standard wall sensor shall use solid-state sensor identical to intelligent room sensor and shall be packaged in aesthetically pleasing enclosure. Sensor shall provide override function, warmer/cooler lever for set point adjustment and port for plug-in of Field Service Tool for field adjustments. Override time shall be stored in controller and be adjustable on a zone-by-zone basis. Adjustment range for warmer/cooler lever shall also be stored in EEPROM on controller. All programmable variables shall be available to field service tool through wall sensor port.

## 2.4 ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS AND VALVES:

### A. Quality Assurance for Actuators and Valves:

1. UL Listed Standard 873 and C.S.A. Class 4813 02 certified.
2. NEMA 2 rated enclosures for inside mounting, provide with weather shield for outside mounting.
3. Five-year manufacturer's warranty. Two-year unconditional and three-year product defect from date of installation.

### B. Execution Details for Actuators and Valves:

1. VAV box damper and reheat valve actuation in addition to Fan Coil primary valve actuation shall be floating type or analog (2–10 VDC, 4–20 mA).
  2. Primary valve control on Air Handling Units shall be analog (2–10 VDC, 4–20 mA).
- C. Actuators for damper and control valves 0.5–6 inches shall be electric unless otherwise specified, provide actuators as follows:
1. UL Listed Standard 873 and Canadian Standards Association Class 481302 shall certify actuators.
  2. NEMA 2 rated actuator enclosures for inside mounting. Use additional weather shield to protect actuator when mounted outside.
  3. Five-year manufacturer's warranty. Two-year unconditional and three-year product defect from date of installation.
  4. Mechanical spring shall be provided when specified. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
  5. Position indicator device shall be installed and made visible to the exposed side of the actuator. For damper short shaft mounting, a separate indicator shall be provided to the exposed side of the actuator.
  6. Overload Protection: Actuators shall provide protection against actuator burnout by using an internal current limiting circuit or digital motor rotation sensing circuit. Circuit shall insure that actuators cannot burn out due to stalled damper or mechanical and electrical paralleling. End switches to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are acceptable only for butterfly valve actuators.
  7. A pushbutton gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring actuators.
  8. Modulating actuators shall be 24 VAC and consume 10 VA power or less.
  9. Conduit connectors are required when specified and when code requires it.
- D. Damper Actuators:
1. Economizer actuators shall utilize analog control 2–10 VDC; floating control is not acceptable.
  2. Electric damper actuators (including VAV box actuators) shall be direct shaft-mounted and use a V-bolt and toothed V-clamp causing a cold weld effect for positive gripping. Single bolt or set-screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
  3. One (1) electronic actuator shall be direct shaft-mounted per damper section. No connecting rods or jackshafts shall be needed. Small outside air and return air economizer dampers may be mechanically linked together if one (1) actuator has sufficient torque to drive both and damper drive shafts are both horizontal installed.
  4. Multi-section dampers with electric actuators shall be arranged so that each damper section operates individually. One (1) electronic actuator shall be direct shaft-mounted per damper section. See below execution section for more installation details.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

5. Actuator mounting for damper and valve arrangements shall comply with the following:
  - a. Damper actuators: Shall not be installed in the air stream.
  - b. A weather shield shall be used if actuators are located outside. For damper actuators, use clear plastic enclosure.
  - c. Damper or valve actuator ambient temperature shall not exceed 122 degrees F through any combination of medium temperature or surrounding air. Appropriate air gaps, thermal isolation washers or spacers, standoff legs, or insulation shall be provided as necessary.
  - d. Actuator cords or conduit shall incorporate a drip leg if condensation is possible. Water shall not be allowed to contact actuator or internal parts. Location of conduits in temperatures dropping below dew point shall be avoided to prevent water from condensing in conduit and running into actuator.
  - e. Damper mounting arrangements shall comply to the following:
    - 1) The ventilation subcontractor shall furnish and install damper channel supports and sheet metal collars.
    - 2) No jack shafting of damper sections shall be allowed.
    - 3) Multi-section dampers shall be arranged so that each damper section operates individually. One (1) electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per section.
  - f. Size damper sections based on actuator manufacturer's specific recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. In general:
    - 1) Damper section shall not exceed 24 ft-sq. with face velocity >1500 FPM.
    - 2) Damper section shall not exceed 18 ft-sq. with face velocity > 2500 FPM.
    - 3) Damper section shall not exceed 13 ft-sq. with face velocity > 3000 FPM.
  - g. Multiple section dampers of two or more shall be arranged to allow actuators to be direct shaft mounted on the outside of the duct.
  - h. Multiple section dampers of three or more sections wide shall be arranged with a 3-sided vertical channel (8 inches wide by 6 inches deep) within the duct or fan housing and between adjacent damper sections. Vertical channel shall be anchored at the top and bottom to the fan housing or building structure for support. The sides of each damper frame shall be connected to the channels. Holes in the channel shall allow damper drive blade shafts to pass through channel for direct shaft-mounting of actuators. Open side of channel shall be faced downstream of the airflow, except for exhaust air dampers.

- i. Multiple section dampers to be mounted flush within a wall or housing opening shall receive either vertical channel supports as described above or sheet metal standout collars. Sheet metal collars (12-inch minimum) shall bring each damper section out of the wall to allow direct shaft-mounting of the actuator on the side of the collar.

## **2.5 ENCLOSURES**

- A. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.
- B. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment. Outdoor enclosures must be either NEMA 3R or NEMA 4.
- C. All temperature control panels shall be fabricated in a UL-listed panel shop. Field assembled temperature control panels are not allowed.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started
- B. The Contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started
- C. The Contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate — or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the Contractor's work, and the plans and the work of others — the Contractor shall report these discrepancies to the Engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the Contractor's work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the Contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by — and at the expense of — this Contractor.

### **3.2 PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by its work or employees, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for its work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect any material that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects

### **3.3 INSTALLATION (GENERAL)**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections, installation, and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.

### **3.4 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS**

- A. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum three (3) feet of clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.
- B. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture, and high or low temperatures.
- C. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.
- D. Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections, and sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

### **3.5 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Provide all interlock and control wiring associated with the EMS system. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with all national, state and local electrical codes.
- B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.
- C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
- E. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.
- F. All control wiring in mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. Exposed control wiring shall also be installed in raceways. All other control wiring to be installed without conduit neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements.

### **3.6 DDC OBJECT TYPE SUMMARY**

- A. Provide all database generation.
- B. Displays

1. System displays shall show all analog and binary object types within the system. They shall be logically laid out for easy use by the owner. Provide outside air temperature indication on all system displays.
- C. Run Time Totalization
  1. At a minimum, run time totalization shall be incorporated for each monitored supply fan, return fan, exhaust fan, hot water and chilled water pumps. Warning limits for each point shall be entered for alarm and or maintenance purposes.
- D. Trendlog
  1. All binary and analog object types (including zones) shall have the capability to be automatically trended.
- E. Alarm
  1. All analog inputs (High/Low Limits) and selected binary input alarm points shall be prioritized and routed (locally or remotely) with alarm message per owner's requirements.
- F. Database Save
  1. Provide backup database for all standalone application controllers on disk.

### **3.7 OPERATOR INTERFACE**

- A. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. Point/object information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points/objects for the system. Also show relevant calculated points/objects such as setpoints
- B. Show terminal equipment information on a “graphic” summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point/object show
- C. The Contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all Operator Workstation software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the Operator Workstation database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

### **3.8 SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING**

- A. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.
- B. Start up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for startup and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- C. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download. Owner shall provide phone line for this service for one (1) year or as specified.



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- D. Furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service of all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.
- E. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
- F. Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures per manufacturers' recommendations.
- G. Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.
- H. Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The Contractor shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
- I. Verify that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops and optimum Start/Stop routines.

### 3.9 TRAINING

- A. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.
- B. Provide system operator's training to include (but not be limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide this training to a minimum of three persons.
- C. Provide on-site training, in three sessions, each a minimum of 8 hours as part of this contract. Each session shall be coordinated with the building owner.
  - 1. Provide first training session before occupancy, once all systems are functioning and tested.
  - 2. Provide second training 4-5 months after occupancy.
  - 3. Provide final training 11 months after occupancy. This training should focus on answering questions about controls system. Collect questions at least two (2) weeks before training and tailor training materials to address these questions.
- D. Train the designated staff of Owner's Representative and Owner to enable Day-to-day Operators to:
  - 1. Proficiently operate the system.
  - 2. Understand control system architecture and configuration.
  - 3. Understand DDC system components.

4. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines.
  5. Operate the workstation and peripherals.
  6. Log on and off the system.
  7. Access graphics, point/object reports, and logs.
  8. Adjust and change system setpoints, time schedules, and holiday schedules.
  9. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphical visual signals.
  10. Understand system drawings, and Operation and Maintenance manual.
  11. Understand the job layout and location of control components.
  12. Access data from DDC controllers and ASC.
  13. Operate portable operator's terminals.
- E. Train the designated staff of Owner's Representative and Owner to enable Advanced Operators to:
1. Make and change graphics on the workstation
  2. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including annunciation and routing of these
  3. Create, delete, and modify point/object trend logs, and graph or print these
  4. Create, delete, and modify reports
  5. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points/objects
  6. Create, modify, and delete programming
  7. Add panels when required
  8. Add Operator Workstation stations
  9. Create, delete, and modify system displays — both graphical and otherwise
  10. Perform DDC system field checkout procedures
  11. Perform DDC controller unit operation and maintenance procedures
  12. Perform workstation and peripheral operation and maintenance procedures
  13. Perform DDC system diagnostic procedures
  14. Configure hardware including PC boards, switches, communication, and I/O points/objects
  15. Maintain, calibrate, troubleshoot, diagnose, and repair hardware
  16. Adjust, calibrate, and replace system components
- F. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.

**3.10 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.
- B. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 10**

**GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this Section consists of providing all required labor, supervision, materials and equipment to satisfactorily complete all electrical installations that are shown on the Drawings, included in these specifications, or otherwise needed for a complete and fully operating facility.
- B. Furnish and install all required in-place equipment, conduits, conductors, cables and any miscellaneous materials for the satisfactory interconnection and operation of all associated electrical systems.

1.02 Related Work

- A. This Section provides the basic Electrical Requirements which supplement the General Requirements of Division 1 and apply to all Sections of Division 16.

1.03 Submittals

- A. As specified in Division 1. Submit to the Architect shop drawings, manufacturer's data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system specified. Information to be submitted includes manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment, drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves as applicable, test data and catalog cuts. Obtain written approval before procurement, fabrication, or delivery of the items to the job site. Partial submittals are not acceptable and will be returned without review. Furnish manufacturer's name, trade name, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and paragraph reference, applicable Federal, Industry and Technical Society Publication References, and years of satisfactory service of each item required to establish contact compliance. Photographs of existing installations and data submitted in lieu of catalog data are not acceptable and will be returned without approval.
- B. Organize submittals for equipment and items related to each specification section together as a package.
- C. Proposed substitutions of products will not be reviewed or approved prior to awarding of the Contract.
- D. Substitutions shall be proven to the Architect or Engineer to be equal or superior to the specified product. Architect's decision is final. The Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Architect and Engineer in reviewing and processing any proposed substitutions whether or not a proposed substitution is accepted.
- E. If a proposed substitution is rejected, the contractor shall furnish the specified product at no increase in contract price.
- F. If a proposed substitution is accepted, the contractor shall be completely responsible for all dimensional changes, electrical changes, or changes to other work which is a

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

result of the substitution. The accepted substitution shall be made at no additional cost to the owner or design consultants.

### 1.04 Quality Assurance

- A. Codes: All electrical equipment and materials, including installation and testing, shall conform to the latest editions following applicable codes:
  - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC).
  - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) standards.
  - 3. All applicable local codes, rules and regulations.
  - 4. Electrical Contractor shall possess a C-10 license and all other licenses as may be required. Licenses shall be in effect at start of this contract and be maintained throughout the duration of this contract.
- B. Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive requirement shall apply.
- C. Standards: Equipment shall conform to applicable standards of American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Electronics Industries Association (EIA), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- D. Underwriter Laboratories (UL) listing is required for all equipment and materials where such listing is offered by the Underwriters Laboratories. Provide service entrance labels for all equipment required by the NEC to have such labels.
- E. The electrical contractor shall guarantee all work and materials installed under this contract for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance by owner.
- F. All work and materials covered by this specification shall be subject to inspection at any and all times by representatives of the owner. Work shall not be closed in or covered before inspection and approval by the owner or his representative. Any material found not conforming with these specifications shall, within 3 days after being notified by the owner, be removed from premises; if said material has been installed, entire expense of removing and replacing same, including any cutting and patching that may be necessary, shall be borne by the contractor.

### 1.05 Drawings

- A. Drawings: The electrical Drawings shall govern the general layout of the completed construction.
  - 1. Locations of equipment, panels, pullboxes, conduits, stub-ups, ground connections are approximate unless dimensioned; verify locations with the Architect prior to installation.
  - 2. Review the Drawings and Specification Divisions of other trades and perform the electrical work that will be required for those installations.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

3. Should there be a need to deviate from the Electrical Drawings and Specifications, submit written details and reasons for all changes to the Architect for approval.
4. The general arrangement and location of existing conduits, piping, apparatus, etc., is approximate. The drawings and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the contractor, exact locations, distances and elevations are governed by actual field conditions. Accuracy of data given herein and on the drawings is not guaranteed. Minor changes may be necessary to accommodate work. The contractor is responsible for verifying existing conditions. Should it be necessary to deviate from the design due to interference with existing conditions or work in progress, claims for additional compensation shall be limited to those for work required by unforeseen conditions as determined by the Architect.
5. All drawings and divisions of these specifications shall be considered as whole. This contractor shall report any apparent discrepancies to the Architect prior to submitting bids.
6. The contractor shall be held responsible to have examined the site and compared it with the specifications and plans and to have satisfied himself as to the conditions under which the work is to be performed. He shall be held responsible for knowledge of all existing conditions whether or not accurately described. No subsequent allowance shall be made for any extra expense due to failure to make such examination.

### 1.06 Closeout Submittals

- A. Manuals: Furnish manuals for equipment where manuals are specified in the equipment specifications or are specified in Division 1.

### 1.07 Coordination

- A. Coordinate the electrical work with the other trades, code authorities, utilities and the Architect.
- B. Provide and install all trenching, backfilling, conduit, pull boxes, splice boxes, etc. for all Utility Company services to the locations indicated on the Drawings. All materials and construction shall be in accordance with the requirements for all the Utility Companies. Prior to performing any work, the Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the various Utility Companies to verify that all such work and materials shown on the Drawings are of sufficient sizes and correctly located to provide services on the site. The Electrical Contractor shall verify with all the Utility Companies that additional contractor furnished and installed work is not required. If additional work, materials, or changes are required by any of the Utility Companies, the Electrical Contractor shall advise the Architect of such changes and no further work shall then be performed until instructed to do so by the Architect.
- C. Utility Company charges shall be paid by the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall pay all inspection and other applicable fees and procure all permits necessary for the completion of this work.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- D. Where connections must be made to existing installations, properly schedule all the required work, including the power shutdown periods.
- E. When two trades join together in an area, make certain that no electrical work is omitted.

### 1.08 Job Conditions

- A. Operations: Perform all work in compliance with Division 1
  - 1. Keep the number and duration of power shutdown periods to a minimum.
  - 2. Show all proposed shutdowns and their expected duration on the construction schedule. Schedule and carry out shutdowns so as to cause the least disruption to operation of the Owner's facilities.
  - 3. Carry out shutdown only after the schedule has been approved, in writing, by the owner. Submit power interruption schedule 15 days prior to date of interruption.
- B. Construction Power: Unless otherwise noted in Division 1 of these specifications, contractor shall make all arrangements and provide all necessary facilities for temporary construction power from the owner's on site source. Energy costs shall be paid for by the Owner
- C. Storage: Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials which will become part of the completed facility so that it is protected from weather, dust, water, or construction operations.

### 1.09 Damaged Products

- A. Notify the Architect in writing in the event that any equipment or material is damaged. Obtain approval from the Architect before making repairs to damaged products.

### 1.10 Locations

- A. General: Use equipment, materials and wiring methods suitable for the types of locations in which they are located.
- B. Dry Locations: All those indoor areas which do not fall within the definition below for Wet Locations and which are not otherwise designated on the Drawings.
- C. Wet Locations: All locations exposed to the weather, whether under a roof or not, unless otherwise designated on the Drawings.

### 1.11 Safety and Indemnity

- A. The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for conditions of the job site including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement will apply continually and not be limited to normal working hours. The contractor shall provide and maintain throughout the work site proper safeguards including, but not limited to, enclosures, barriers, warning signs, lights, etc. to prevent accidental injury to people or damage to property.

- B. No act, service, drawing review or construction review by the Owner, the Engineer or their Consultants is intended to include reviews of the adequacy of the Contractors safety measures in or near the construction site.
- C. The Contractor performing work under this Division of the Specifications shall hold harmless, indemnify, and defend the Owner, the Engineer, their consultants, and each of their officers, agents and employees from any and all liability claims, losses, or damage arising out of or alleged to arise from bodily injury, sickness, or death of a person or persons and for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with the performance of the work under this Division of the Specifications, and from the Contractor's negligence in the performance of the work described in the construction contract documents, but not including liability that may be due to the sole negligence of the Owner, the Engineer, their Consultants or their officers, agents and employees.
- D. The project work area contains asbestos materials. The contractor is advised to coordinate with the owner and it's asbestos abatement consultant all measures necessary to provide installation of conduit, and hangers. All asbestos containing materials related work shall conform to the directions given by the owner. Nothing herein shall be construed to create a liability for American Consulting Engineers regarding asbestos abatement measures.

1.12 Access Panels and Doors

- A. The Contractor shall install access panels as required where floors, walls or ceilings must be penetrated for access to electrical, control, fire alarm or other specified electrical devices. The minimum size panel shall be 14" x 14" in usable opening. Where access by a service person is required, minimum usable opening shall be 18" x 24".
- B. All access doors installed lower than 7'-0" above finished floor and exposed to public access shall have keyed locks.
- C. Where specific information or details relating to access panels differ from these specifications, shown on drawings and or details or on other Divisions of work, these requirements shall supersede these specifications.
- D. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements under Architectural Specifications, Milcor, Karp, Nystrom or Cesco.
  - 1. Milcor Style K (plaster)
  - 2. Milcor Style DW (gypsum board)
  - 3. Milcor Style M (masonry)
  - 4. Milcor Style "Fire Rated" where required.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Standard of Quality



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- A. Products that are specified by manufacturer, trade name or catalog number establish a standard of quality and do not prohibit the use of equal products of other manufacturers provided they are approved by the Architect prior to installation.
- B. Material and Equipment: Provide materials and equipment that are new and are current products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year period includes use of equipment and materials of similar size under similar circumstances. For uniformity, only one manufacturer will be accepted for each type of product.
- C. Service Support: Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations including their addresses and qualification for support of the equipment. These service organizations shall be convenient to the equipment installation and able to render service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendation shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

### 2.02 Nameplates

- A. For each piece of electrical equipment, provide a manufacturer's nameplate showing his name, location, the pertinent ratings, the model designation, and shop order number.
- B. Identify each piece of equipment and related controls with a rigid laminated engraved plastic nameplate. Unless otherwise noted, nameplates shall be melamine plastic 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 0.5 by 2.5 inches unless otherwise noted. Where not otherwise specified, lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Engrave nameplates with the inscriptions indicated on the Drawings and, if not so indicated, with the equipment name. Securely fasten nameplates in place using two stainless steel or brass screws.

### 2.03 Fasteners

- A. Fasteners for securing equipment to walls, floors and the like shall be either hot-dip galvanized after fabrication or stainless steel.

### 2.04 Finish Requirements

- A. Equipment: Refer to each electrical equipment section of these Specifications for painting requirements of equipment enclosures. Repair any final paint finish which has been damaged or is otherwise unsatisfactory, to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- B. Wiring System: In finished areas, paint all exposed conduits, boxes and fittings to match the color of the surface to which they are affixed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Workmanship

- A. Ensure that all equipment and materials fit properly in their installation.
- B. Perform any required work to correct improperly fit installation at no additional expense to the owner.
- C. All electrical equipment and materials shall be installed in a neat and workmanship manner in accordance with the NECA Standard of Installation Manual and Workmanship of the entire job shall be first class in every respect.
- D. All installations shall be plumb and level.

3.02 Equipment Installations

- A. Provide the required inserts, bolts and anchors, and securely attach all equipment and materials to their supports.
- B. Do all the cutting and patching necessary for the proper installation of work and repair any damage done.
- C. Earthquake restraints: all electrical equipment, including conduits over 2 inches in diameter, shall be braced or anchored to resist a horizontal force acting in any direction as per Title 24, part 2, table 16a-o, part 3.
- D. Structural work: All core drilling, bolt anchor insertion, or cutting of existing structural concrete shall be approved by a California registered structural consulting engineer prior to the execution of any construction. At all floor slabs and structural concrete walls to be drilled, cut or bolt anchors inserted, the contractor shall find and mark all reinforcing in both faces located by means of x-ray, pach-ometer, or prof-ometer. Submit sketch showing location of rebar and proposed cuts, cores, or bolt anchor locations for approval.

3.03 Field Tests

- A. Test shall be in accordance with Acceptance testing specifications issued by the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA).
- B. Perform equipment field tests and adjustments. Properly calibrate, adjust and operationally check all circuits and components, and demonstrate as ready for service. Make additional calibration and adjustments if it is determined later that the initial adjustments are not satisfactory for proper performance. Perform equipment field test for equipment where equipment field tests are specified in the equipment Specifications. Give sufficient notice to the Architect prior to any test so that the tests may witnessed.
- C. Provide instruments, other equipment and material required for the tests. These shall be of the type designed for the type of tests to be performed. Test instrument shall be calibrated by a recognized testing laboratory within three months prior to performing tests.
- D. Operational Tests: Operationally test all circuits to demonstrate that the circuits and equipment have been properly installed and adjusted and are ready for full-time

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

service. Demonstrate the proper functioning of circuits in all modes of operation, including alarm conditions.

- E. Re-testing will be required for all unsatisfactory tests after the equipment or system has been repaired. Re-test all related equipment and systems if required by the Architect. Repair and re-test equipment and systems which have been satisfactorily tested but later fail, until satisfactory performance is obtained.
- F. Maintain records of each test and submit five copies to the Architect when testing is complete. All tests shall be witnessed by the Architect. These records shall include:
  - 1. Name of equipment tested.
  - 2. Date of report.
  - 3. Date of test.
  - 4. Description of test setup.
  - 5. Identification and rating of test equipment.
  - 6. Test results and data.
  - 7. Name of person performing test.
  - 8. Owner or Architect's initials.
- G. Items requiring testing shall be as noted in the additional electrical sections of these specifications.

### 3.04 Cleaning Equipment

- A. Thoroughly clean all soiled surfaces of installed equipment and materials.

### 3.05 Painting of Equipment

- A. Factory Applied: Electrical equipment shall have factory applied painting system which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical section.
- B. Field Applied: Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces.

### 3.06 Records

- A. Maintain one copy of the contract Drawing Sheets on the site of the work for recording the "as built" condition. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall carefully mark the work as actually constructed, revising, deleting and adding to the Drawing Sheets as required. The following requirements shall be complied with:
  - 1. Cable Size and Type: Provide the size and type of each cable installed on project.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

2. Substructure: Where the location of all underground conduits, pull boxes, stub ups and etc. where are found to different than shown, carefully mark the correct location on the Drawings. Work shall be dimensioned from existing improvements.
3. Size of all conduit runs.
4. Routes of concealed conduit runs and conduit runs below grade.
5. Homerun points of all branch circuit.
6. Location of all switchgear, panels, MCC, lighting control panels, pullcans, etc.
7. Changes made as a result of all approved change orders, addendums, or field authorized revisions.
8. As Built: At the completion of the Work the Contractor shall review, certify, correct and turn over the marked up Drawings to the Architect for his use in preparing "as built" plans.
9. As built Drawings shall be delivered to the Architect within ten (10) days of completion of construction.

3.07 Clean Up

- A. Upon completion of electrical work, remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris that accumulated during the construction work. Leave the entire area neat, clean, and acceptable to the Architect.

3.08 Mechanical, Plumbing and Kitchen Electrical Work

- A. The requirements for electrical power and/or devices for all mechanical and plumbing equipment supplied and/or installed under this Contract shall be coordinated and verified with the following:
  1. Mechanical, Plumbing and Kitchen Drawings.
  2. Mechanical and Plumbing sections of these Specifications.
  3. Manufacturers of the Mechanical, Plumbing and Kitchen equipment supplied.
- B. The coordination and verification shall include the voltage, ampacity, phase, location and type of disconnect, control, and connection required. Any changes that are required as a result of this coordination and verification shall be a part of this Contract.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install the following for all mechanical, plumbing and kitchen equipment:
  1. Line voltage conduit and wiring.
  2. Disconnect switches.
  3. Manual line voltage controls.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- D. Automatic line voltage controls and magnetic starters unless otherwise noted, shall be furnished by the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor and installed and connected by the Electrical Contractor. All line voltage control wiring installed by the Electrical Contractor shall be done per directions from the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor.
- E. All low voltage control wiring for Mechanical and Plumbing equipment shall be installed in conduit. Furnishing, installation and connection of all low voltage conduits, boxes, wiring and controls shall be by the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor.
- F. Manual motor starters, where required, shall have toggle type operators with pilot light and melting alloy type overload relays, SQUARE D COMPANY, Class 2510, Type FG-1P (surface) or Type FS-1P (flush) or ITE, WESTINGHOUSE or GENERAL ELECTRIC equal.
- G. All thermal switches shall be listed "for use as motor disconnect".

3.09 Access Doors

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install access doors wherever required whether shown or not for easy maintenance of electrical systems: As an example, fire alarm devices, controls, junction boxes, etc. Access doors shall provide for complete access to equipment for both removal and replacement of equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 11**

**ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. General - Remove all material designated to be removed on the drawings and that is surplus to the needs of the system as may be designated by the Owner's Representative. Specific work shall be provided as specified below:
- B. Remove Existing Equipment – Electrical/Fire Alarm Equipment to be removed shall include but not be limited to existing initiating devices, notification devices, conductors, conduit, raceway and other items as shown on the drawings or specified.
- C. Clean Surface Areas - Clean all floors, streets, sidewalks, driveways, parking lots and landscaped areas of all trash and debris deposited as a result of the work. Clean daily and maintain the property free of trash and debris.

1.02 Standards and Codes

- A. Work and material shall be in compliance with and according to the requirements of the latest revision of the following standards and codes.
  - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC).

**PART 2 - EXECUTION**

1.03 Disposal

- A. Except where specifically noted otherwise on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications, the contractor assumes ownership of all material removed from the project site and assumes all responsibility for its proper disposal.

1.04 Cleanup

- A. Contractor shall maintain the work site in a neat and orderly state. Contractor shall remove demolition material from the job site daily. No demolition material shall be left on the job site after working hours without written approval from the Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 26 05 11

**SECTION 26 05 12**

**SHUTDOWNS, SWITCHING, PHASING & CUTOVERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 Description of Work**

- A. General - The Electrical Service Work shall be constructed in Phases. This Section identifies the phasing, the shutdowns required, and the cutover procedures. Each Phase shall be completed prior to starting the next Phase. Phases shall be described below.
- B. Phase 1 - Preliminary Work: Construct new main duct bank. Set in place and install equipment that does not require removal of existing equipment. Install new primary distribution feeder cable into main duct bank.
- C. Phase 2 - Work requiring switching a primary circuit, or shutdown of existing service.

**1.02 Related Work**

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section.
  - 1. 26 05 43 Underground Ducts.
  - 2. 26 05 19 Low Voltage Wire and Cable.

**1.03 Standards and Codes**

- A. Work and material shall be in compliance with and according to the requirements of the latest revision of the following standards and codes.
  - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC).
  - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC).

**1.04 Shutdowns**

- A. General - Shutdown of all campus loads and feeders shall comply with the following:
- B. Shutdown of Loads - There will be no shutdowns scheduled during work days without express written permission of the Owner's Representative. Shutdowns of power shall be scheduled only after normal working hours, holidays or weekends. With the permission of the Owner, shutdowns may be scheduled during daytime with written permission of the Owner. Shutdown conditions shall be as follows:
  - 1. Length of Shutdown - A maximum of two of consecutive hours unless extended by agreement by Owner.
  - 2. Back charge for Extension of Shutdown - Where a shutdown extends beyond two hours, the contractor shall make provisions required to generate power to minimize disruption.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- C. Switching - The operation of all energized switching equipment, whether existing or new, shall be by the Owner. The contractor shall not operate switching equipment unless authorized by the Owner.
- D. Grounding De-Energized Feeders - The contractor shall provide the grounds required for safe work on de-energized feeders and circuits.
- E. Notice required - The Owner shall be given not less than two weeks advance notice, in writing of readiness for shutdown.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 26 05 19**

**LOW VOLTAGE WIRE AND CABLE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this Section consists of providing all wire and cable rated 600 volts or less, including splices and terminations, as shown on the Drawings and as described herein.

1.02 Related Work

- A. See the following Specification Section for work related to the work in this Section:

- 1. 26 05 33 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings.
- 2. 26 05 34 Junction and Pull Boxes.

1.03 Submittals

- A. In accordance with Division 1.
- B. Submit complete material list with the manufacturer's specifications and published descriptive literature for all materials proposed for use.

1.04 Quality Assurance

- A. Field tests shall be performed as specified in paragraph 3.04 of this Section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Conductors

- A. Conductors shall be copper, type THHN/THWN/MTW oil and gasoline resistant, 600 volt rated insulation. Minimum power and control wire size shall be No. 12 AWG unless otherwise noted.
- B. Conductors shall be stranded except that sizes #10 and smaller for receptacle circuits shall be solid and of the sizes indicated.
- C. Minimum power and control wire size shall be No. 12 AWG unless otherwise noted.
- D. All conductors used on this Project shall be of the same type and conductor material

2.02 Cables

- A. All individual conductors shall be copper with type THHN/THWN, 600 volt rated insulation.
- B. Insulation Marking - All insulated conductors shall be identified with printing colored to contrast with the insulation color.

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

C. Color Coding - As specified in paragraph 3.03.

D. Special Wiring - Where special wiring is proposed by an equipment manufacturer, submit the special

<u>VOLTAGE</u>	<u>208/120V</u>	<u>480/277V</u>	wiring
Phase A	Black	Brown	
Phase B	Red	Orange	
Phase C	Blue	Yellow	
Neutral	White	Grey	
Ground	Green	Green	

requirements to the Owner's Representative and, if approved, provide same. Special wire shall be the type required by the equipment manufacturer.

E. Other Wiring - Wire or cable not specifically shown on the Drawings or specified, but required, shall be of the type and size required for the application and as approved by the Owner's Representative.

F. Manufacturer - Acceptable manufacturers including Cablec, Southwire, or equal.

### 2.03 Terminations

A. Manufacturer - Terminals as manufactured by T&B, Burndy or equal.

B. Cable Termination for Copper - Crimp style two hole NEMA spade terminals designed and rated for copper cable.

C. Wire Terminations - Crimp on ring-tongue terminals, insulated sleeve, of proper size for the wire used.

D. End Seals - Heat shrink plastic caps of proper size for the wire on which used.

### 2.04 Tape

A. Tape used for terminations and cable marking shall be compatible with the insulation and jacket of the cable and shall be of plastic material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 Cable Installation

A. Clean Raceways - Clean all raceways prior to installation of cables as specified in Section 26 05 33 - Conduits Raceway and Fittings.

B. Cable Pulling - Exercise care in pulling wires and cables into conduit or wireways so as to avoid kinking, putting undue stress on the cables or otherwise abrading them. No grease will be permitted in pulling cables. Only soapstone, talc, or UL listed pulling compound will be permitted. The raceway construction shall be complete and protected from the weather before cable is pulled into it. Swab conduits before installing cables and exercise care in pulling, to avoid damage to conductors.

C. Bending Radius - Cable bending radius shall be per applicable code. Install feeder cables in one continuous length.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductors - Provide an equipment grounding conductor, whether or not it is shown on the Drawings, in all conduits or all raceways.

E. Panelboard Wiring - In panels, bundle incoming wire and cables which are No. 6 AWG and smaller, lace at intervals not greater than 6 inches, neatly spread into trees and connect to their respective terminals. Allow sufficient slack in cables for alterations in terminal connections. Perform lacing with plastic cable ties or linen lacing twine. Where plastic panel wiring duct is provided for cable runs, lacing is not necessary when the cable is properly installed in the duct.

F. Provide #10awg conductors for all 20 amp 120v branch circuits over 100 feet.

### 3.02 Cable Terminations and Splices

A. Splices - UL Listed wirenuts.

B. Terminations - Shall comply with the following:

1. Make up and form cable and orient terminals to minimize cable strain and stress on device being terminated on.
2. Burnish oxide from conductor prior to inserting in oxide breaking compound filled terminal.

### 3.03 Circuit and Conductor Identification

A. Color Coding - Provide color coding for all circuit conductors. Insulation color shall be white for neutrals and green for grounding conductors. Ungrounded conductor colors shall be as follows:

B. Color coding shall be in the conductor insulation for all conductors #10 AWG and smaller; for larger conductors, color shall be either in the insulation or in colored plastic tape applied at every location where the conductor is readily accessible.

C. Circuit Identification - All underground distribution and service circuits shall be provided with plastic identification tags in each secondary box and at each termination. Tags shall identify the source transformer of the circuit and the building number(s) serviced by the circuit.

### 3.04 Field Tests

A. All systems shall test free from short circuits and grounds, shall be free from mechanical and electrical defects, and shall show an insulation resistance between

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

phase conductors and ground of not less than the requirements of the CEC. All circuits shall be tested for proper neutral connections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

**SECTION 26 05 26**

**GROUNDING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this section consists of furnishing, installing, connection and testing of all grounding systems as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 Related Work

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to work in this section.
  - 1. Section 26 05 10- Electrical General Requirements.
  - 2. Section 26 05 19- Low Voltage Wire and Cable

1.03 Submittals: In accordance with Section 26 0 10 Submittals.

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature for review.

1.04 Standards and Codes

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publication:
  - 1. B8-1986, Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
  - 2. B228-1988, Copper Clad Steel Conductors Specification.
- B. The latest editions following applicable codes:
  - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC).
  - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) standards.
  - 3. All applicable local codes, rules and regulations.

1.05 Quality Assurance

- A. Each and every concealed connection must be inspected by the Owner's Representative before it is covered up by the Contractor.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 General**

- A. The grounding system shall consist of the grounding conductors, ground bus, ground fittings and clamps, and bonding conductors as shown on the Drawings and as required by codes and local authorities.

### **2.02 System Components**

- A. Ground Rods: Ground rods shall be cone pointed copper clad Grade 40 HS steel rods conforming to ASTM B228. The welded copper encased steel rod shall have a conductivity of not less than 27% of pure copper. Rods shall be not less than 3/4-inch in diameter and ten feet long, unless otherwise indicated. Rods longer than ten feet shall be made up of ten foot units joined together with threaded couplings. The manufacturer's trademark shall be stamped near the top.
- B. Ground Conductors: Buried conductors shall be medium-hard drawn bare copper; other conductors shall be soft drawn copper. Sizes over No. 6 AWG shall be stranded conforming to ASTM B8. In all conduit runs, a green insulated copper ground wire, sized to comply with codes, shall be installed.
- C. Ground Connections: Exposed ground connections shall be high copper alloy bolted pressure types or exothermically welded type as notes. Buried connections shall be either exothermically welded type or approved compression types for connection of copper to copper or copper to steel, as required. Lug for attachment of cables to steel enclosures shall be of the binding post type with a 1/2-13NC stud. Each post shall accommodate cables from #4 AWG to #2/0 AWG.
- D. Ground Rod Boxes: Boxes shall be nine-inch diameter precast concrete units with cast iron traffic covers. Units shall be 12 inches deep. Covers shall be embossed with the wording "Ground Rod".
- E. Ground Bus: 2" x 1/4" x (length as specified on drawings) copper busbar. Provide isolation stand off bushings. Provide drilled and tapped 3/8" diameter holes on 2 foot centers. Provide "ALCU" lugs and bronze bolts. Connect busbar to main grounding system and bond to metallic domestic cold water pipe with #8 ground conductor.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 Installation**

- A. Ground all equipment, including, but not limited to, panel boards, terminal cabinets and outlet boxes, for which a ground connection is required per the NEC, even though not specifically shown on the Drawings.
- B. The ground pole of receptacles shall be connected to their outlet boxes by means of a copper ground wire connecting to a screw in the back of the box.

- C. Provide a ground rod box for each ground rod so as to permit ready access for the connection and/or removal of any pressure connectors to facilitate testing.
- D. Where ground rods must be driven to depths over ten feet, increase rod diameter used, sufficiently to prevent the rod from bending or being damaged.
- E. Make embedded or buried ground connections, taps and splices with exothermically welded connections or approved compression type connectors.
- F. Make connections of grounding conductors to equipment ground buses and enclosures using binding post type connectors.
- G. Effectively bond structural steel for buildings to the grounding system, "UFER" ground.
- H. Install a ground rod in each primary handhole. Connect the ground conductor installed for each primary duct bank to the ground rod in each handhole. Bond metal conduits to handhole ground rod.

3.02 Testing

- A. Conduct ground resistance tests using a ground resistance tester with a scale reading of 25 ohms maximum.
- B. Test methods shall conform to IEEE Standard 81 using the three electrode method. Conduct test only after a period of not less than 48 hours of dry weather.
- C. Take resistance readings for each ground rod individually and for each system as a whole without benefit of chemical treatment or other artificial means. Ground resistance readings shall not exceed 25 ohms. If readings are not to the Contracting Officer's approval, provide lengthened or additional ground rods (maximum of two additional rods).
- D. Furnish to the Owner's Representative a test report with recorded data of each ground rod location and each system.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

**SECTION 26 05 33**

**CONDUITS, RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing conduits, raceways and fittings as shown on the Drawings and as described herein.

1.02 Related Work

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to the work in this section:
  - 1. 26 05 43 Underground Ducts.
  - 2. 26 05 44 In Grade Pull Boxes
  - 3. 26 05 19 Low Voltage Wire and Cable.
  - 4. 26 05 34 Junction and Pull Boxes

1.03 Submittals

- A. As specified in Division 1.
  - 1. Catalog Data: Provide manufacturer's descriptive literature.
  - 2. Single Submittal: A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Conduits, Raceways

- A. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Couplings shall be compression or setscrew type.
- B. Flexible Conduit: Flexible metal conduit shall be galvanized steel.
- C. Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRS) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Couplings shall be threaded type.
- D. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit: Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be PVC Schedule 40 (PVC-40 or NEMA Type EPC-40) conduit approved for underground use and for use with 90°C wires.
- E. The use of MC Cable is not permitted. In all locations, the fire alarm cables shall be installed in conduit.
- F. Interior surface mounted conduits, fittings, and clamps shall have a special coat/paint. The conduits, fittings and clamps shall be precoated / pre-painted by the manufacturer of the conduit, fittings and clamps. The conduits shall be provided with a specially formulated modified epoxy acrylic inside surface coating and specially formulated flexible baked polyurethane/polyester outside coating. Color shall be bone white. Provide Sherwin Williams TGIC Powdura coating or equal. During the submittal process, the contractor



## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

shall provide cutsheets and a sample of the product to the owner for review. See attached cutsheet.

### 2.02 Conduit Supports

- A. Supports for individual conduits shall be galvanized malleable iron one-hole type with conduit back spacer.
- B. Supports for multiple conduits shall be hot-dipped galvanized Unistrut or Superstrut channels, or approved equal. All associated hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.
- C. Supports for EMT conduits shall be galvanized pressed steel single hole straps.
- D. Clamp fasteners shall be by wedge anchors. Shot in anchors shall not be allowed.

### 2.03 Fittings

- A. Provide threaded-type couplings and connectors for rigid steel conduits. Provide compression (watertight) steel type (die-cast zinc or malleable iron type fittings not allowed), or setscrew type for EMT. Provide threaded couplings and Meyers hubs for rigid steel conduit exposed to weather.
- B. Fittings for flexible conduit shall be Appleton, Chicago, IL, Type ST, O-Z Gedney Series 4Q by General Signal Corp., Terryville, CT, T & B 5300 series, or approved equal.
- C. Fittings for use with rigid steel shall be galvanized steel or galvanized cast ferrous metal; access fittings shall have gasketed cast covers and be Crouse Hinds Condulets, Syracuse, NY, Appleton Unilets, Chicago, IL, or approved equal. Provide threaded-type couplings and connectors; setscrew type and compression-type are not acceptable.
- D. Fittings for use with rigid non-metallic conduit shall be PVC and have solvent-weld-type conduit connections.
- E. Union couplings for conduits shall be the Erickson type and shall be Appleton, Chicago, IL, Type EC, O-Z Gedney 3-piece Series 4 by General Signal Corp., Terryville, CT, or approved equal. Threadless coupling shall not be used.
- F. Bushings
  - 1. Bushings shall be the insulated type.
  - 2. Bushings for rigid steel shall be insulated grounding type, O-Z Gedney Type HBLG, Appleton Type GIB, or approved equal.
- G. Conduit Sealants
  - 1. Fire Retardant Types: Fire stop material shall be reusable, non-toxic, asbestos-free, expanding, putty type material with a 3-hour rating in accordance with UL Classification 35L4 or as specified on the Drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 Conduit, Raceway and Fitting Installation

- A. For conduit runs exposed to weather provide rigid metal (GRS).

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

- B. For conduit run underground, in concrete or masonry block walls and under concrete slabs, install minimum  $\frac{3}{4}$ " size nonmetallic (PVC) with PVC elbows. Where conduits transition from underground or under slab to above grade install wrapped rigid metal (GRS) elbows and risers.
- C. For conduit runs concealed in steel or wood framed walls or in ceiling spaces or exposed in interior spaces above six feet over the finished floor, install EMT.
- D. Flexible metal conduit shall be used only for the connection of recessed lighting fixtures and motor connections unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Liquid-tight steel flexible conduit shall be used for motor connections.
- E. The minimum size raceway shall be 3/4-inch unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
- F. Installation shall comply with the CEC.
- G. From pull point to pull point, the sum of the angles of all of the bends and offset shall not exceed 270 degrees.
- H. Conduit Supports: Properly support all conduits as required by the NEC. Run all conduits concealed except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Exposed Conduits: Support exposed conduits within three feet of any equipment or device and at intervals not exceeding NEC requirements; wherever possible, group conduits together and support on common supports. Support exposed conduits fastened to the surface of the concrete structure by one-hole clamps, or with channels. Use conduit spacers with one-hole clamps.
    - a. Conduits attached to walls or columns shall be as unobtrusive as possible and shall avoid windows. Run all exposed conduits parallel or at right angles to building lines.
    - b. Group exposed conduits together. Arrange such conduits uniformly and neatly.
  - 2. Support all conduits within three feet of any junction box, coupling, bend or fixture.
  - 3. Support conduit risers in shafts with Unistrut Superstrut, or approved equal, channels and straps.
- H. Moisture Seals: Provide in accordance with NEC paragraphs 230-8 and 300-5(g).
- I. Where PVC conduit transitions from underground to above grade, provide rigid steel 90's with risers. Rigid steel shall be half-lap wrapped with 20-mil tape and extend minimum 12" above grade.
- J. Provide a nylon pull cord in each empty raceway.
- K. Provide galvanized rigid steel factory fittings for galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- L. Slope all underground raceways to provide drainage; for example, slope conduit from equipment located inside a building to the pull box or manhole located outside the building.
- M. Conduits shall be blown out and swabbed prior to pulling wires.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

**SECTION 26 05 34**

**JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this Section consists of providing all required labor, supervision, materials and equipment to satisfactorily complete all electrical installations shown on the drawings, included in these Specification, or otherwise needed for a complete and fully operating facility. The work shall include but not be limited to the following:
- B. Furnish and install all required material, supports and miscellaneous material for the satisfactory interconnection of all associated electrical systems.

1.02 Related Work

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section.
  - 1. 26 05 10 General Electrical Requirements.
  - 2. 26 05 33 Conduits, Raceway and Fittings.
  - 3. 26 05 19 Low Voltage Wire and Cable.

1.03 Standards and Codes

- A. Submit in accordance with the requirements of Section 16010: Electrical General Provisions, the following items:
  - 1. Pull boxes larger than 6"x 6"x 4".

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Outlet boxes, Junction and Pull boxes

- A. Standard Outlet Boxes: Galvanized, one-piece die formed or drawn steel, knock-out type of size and configuration best suited to the application indicated on the Drawings. Minimum box size shall be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep with mud rings as required.
- B. Switch boxes: Minimum box size shall be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep with mud rings as required. Install multiple switches in standard gang boxes with raised device covers suitable for the application indicated.
- C. Conduit bodies: Cadmium plated, cast iron alloy. Conduit bodies with threaded conduit hubs and neoprene gasketed, cast iron covers. Bodies shall be used to facilitate pulling of controls or to make changes in conduit direction only. Splices are

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

not permitted in conduit bodies. Crouse-Hinds Form 8 Condulets, Appleton Form 35 Unilets or equal.

- D. Sheet Metal Boxes: Use standard outlet or concrete ring boxes wherever possible; otherwise use a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal, NEMA I box sized to Code requirements with covers secured by cadmium plated machine screws located six inches on centers. Circle AW Products, Hoffman Engineering Company or equal.
- E. Flush Mounted Pull boxes and Junction boxes: Provide overlapping covers with flush head cover retaining screws, prime coated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 Outlet Boxes

##### A. General

- 1. All outlet boxes shall finish flush with building walls, ceilings and floors except in mechanical and electrical rooms above accessible ceiling or where exposed work is called for on the Drawings.
- 2. Install raised device covers (plaster rings) on all switch and receptacle outlet boxes installed in masonry or stud walls or in furred, suspended or exposed concrete ceilings. Covers shall be of a depth to suit the wall or ceiling finish.
- 3. Leave no unused openings in any box. Install close-up plugs as required to seal openings.

##### B. Box Layout

- 1. Outlet boxes shall be installed at the locations and elevations shown on the drawings or specified herein. Make adjustments to locations as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements of other trades.
- 2. Locate switch outlet boxes on the latch side of doorways.
- 3. Outlet boxes shall not be installed back to back nor shall through-wall boxes be permitted.
- 4. For outlets mounted above counters, benches or backsplashes, coordinate location and mounting heights with built-in units. Adjust mounting height to agree with required location for equipment served.

##### C. Supports

- 1. Outlet Boxes installed in metal stud walls shall be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or shall be mounted on specified box supports.

2. Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceiling of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction shall be mounted to 16 gauge metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners.
3. Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels shall be supported directly from the structure above where pendant mounted lighting fixture are to be installed on the box.
4. Fixture Boxes above tile ceilings having exposed suspension systems shall be supported directly from the structure above.
5. Outlet and / or junction boxes shall not be supported by grid or fixture hanger wires at any locations.

### 3.02 Junction and Pull Boxes

#### A. General

1. Install junction or pull boxes where required to limit bends in conduit runs to not more than 360 degrees or where pulling tension achieved would exceed the maximum allowable for the cable to be installed. Note that these boxes are not shown on the Drawings.
2. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes in concealed locations above removable ceilings or exposed in electrical rooms, utility rooms or storage areas.
3. Install raised covers (plaster rings) on boxes in stud walls or in furred, suspended or exposed concrete ceilings. Covers shall be of a depth to suit the wall or ceiling finish.
4. Leave no unused openings in any box. Install close-up plugs as required to seal openings.
5. Identify circuit numbers and panel on cover of junction box with black marker pen.
6. All exposed junction boxes, pull boxes, outlet boxes and associated faceplates located below the ceiling shall be painted to match the existing surface color. All exterior junction boxes, pull boxes and associated faceplates shall be painted to match the existing surface color. Contractor to obtain paint color from District. Contractor to provide and supply interior and exterior paint to match existing.

#### B. Box Layouts

1. Boxes above hung ceilings having concealed suspension systems shall be located adjacent to openings for removable recessed lighting fixtures.

#### C. Supports

# ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1. Boxes installed in metal stud walls shall be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or shall be mounted on specified box supports.
2. Boxes installed in suspended ceilings of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction shall be mounted to 16 gauge metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners.
3. Boxes installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels shall be supported directly from the structure above.
4. Boxes mounted above suspended acoustical tile ceilings having exposed suspension systems shall be supported directly from the structure above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 34

**SECTION 26 05 43**

**UNDERGROUND DUCTS**

**PART - 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 Description of Work**

- A. The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing raceways, raceway spacers and encasing material with necessary excavation for underground ducts.
- B. Encasement - Encasement shall be sand, 2 sack sand slurry or CDF.
- C. Where required - All raceways, where run underground in an excavation, shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of this Section.

**1.02 Related Work**

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section.
  - 1. **02200 Excavation and Backfill**
  - 2. 26 05 19 Conduit Raceway and Fittings

**1.03 Standards and Codes**

- A. Work and material shall be in compliance with and according to the requirements of the latest revision of the following standards and codes.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), National Electrical Code (NEC) - Latest Revision:
  - 1. Underground Installations NEC - Article 300
  - 2. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit NEC - Article 347
- C. California Electrical Code (CEC).
- D. Construction of Underground Electric Supply and Communication Systems, State of California Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 128.

**1.04 Submittals**

- A. As specified in Division 1 and Section 26 05 10.
- B. Catalog Data: Provide manufacturer's descriptive literature.

- C. Single Submittal: A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **1.05 Raceways**

- A. As specified in Section 26 05 10 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings.
- B. Utility company raceways shall be per the utility company's requirements.

### **1.06 Spacers**

- A. Molded plastic as furnished by the raceway manufacturer, to cradle and position the raceways in the excavation for placing the encasement.
- B. Shape to accurately fit the raceway, provide the correct raceway spacing, to interlock in place and stack.

## **PART - 2 EXECUTION**

### **2.01 Excavation**

- A. As specified in Section 02200, Excavation and Backfill and as required for the work shown on the Drawings.
- B. Excavation and shoring shall adhere to the requirements and safety standards set by OSHA.

### **2.02 Raceway**

- A. Install raceways in spacers. Spacers installed at intervals of five feet and within one inch each side of all bends and joints.
- B. Solvent weld connections.

### **2.03 Depth**

- A. The depth of the conduit shall be installed per the details in the drawings.
- B. The minimum depth of the top of the conduit shall be not less than 18" for non-traffic areas and 24" for all areas with vehicular traffic.
- C. Power, telephone and CATV utility conduits shall be installed at the depth required by Utility Company.

### **2.04 Encasement**



- A. All encasement shall be sand, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Encasement may be installed with a 2 sack sand slurry or CDF if required for compaction, or specifically shown on the drawings. If it is not shown on the drawings, 2 sack sand slurry or CDF, the contractor must submit a request to the Owner/Architect/Engineer and obtain approval prior to backfilling.

2.05 Backfill

- A. As shown on drawings and specified in Section 02200 - Excavation and Backfill.
- B. Backfill and compaction shall meet the requirements of the geotechnical report.

2.06 Common Trenching

- A. All utilities derived offsite (PG&E, AT&T, Comcast, etc.) shall not be installed in a common trench unless specifically noted on the drawings and approved by the Utility companies occupying the trench.
- B. Common trenching of onsite utilities is acceptable provided the following:
  - 1. All trench occupants meet their respective code requirements for clearance from other utilities and the Architect/Engineer's requirements.
  - 2. A minimum of 1 foot clear is maintained both horizontally and vertically from power and signal conduits.
  - 3. All wet utilities are located below the power and signal conduits.
  - 4. Power and signal conduits maintain a minimum of 3" clear from each other.
  - 5. The trench has been coordinated with all installing parties.
  - 6. The request to common trench must be submitted to and approved by the Owner/Architect/Engineer. The submittal must include detailed trench sections that include all proposed clearances from other utilities and the noted locations of common trench on the site plans.

2.07 Coordination

- A. All trench locations shall be coordinated with other new and existing utilities.
- B. Trench depths and routing shall be coordinated and adjusted to avoid conflicts with other new and existing utilities.
- C. The exact location of all trenching shall be coordinated in the field by the contractor, unless otherwise noted in the drawings.

- D. If the trench routing deviates from the approximate location in the contract documents, the contractor shall request approval from the Owner/Architect/Engineer prior to performing the work.

2.08 Utility Coordination and Inspections

- A. All utility trenches shall be coordinated with the utility company.
- B. Inspections required by the utility company shall be coordinated by the contractor and scheduled in advance with the utility company per the utility company's requirements.
- C. Prior to the start of Utility construction the contractor shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with the Utility company representative and inspector. The contractor shall confirm all routing and utility requirements with the inspector prior to the commencement of construction.
- D. Utility trenches shall not be backfilled until completely signed off by the utility company inspector. Contractor shall bear any cost associated with uncovering and recovering utility conduit due to lack of inspection is the responsibility of the contractor.
- E. All Utility substructures shall be installed per the utility company's requirements and engineering drawings. Utility substructure's shown on the electrical drawings are for bidding purposes only.

2.09 Locating Existing Utilities

- A. Contact Underground Service Alert for marking of Utilities prior to the start of underground work.
- B. An underground locator service shall be enlisted to discover the location of all existing utilities.
- C. The location of existing utilities shall be verified in the field, regardless if they are shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

**SECTION 26 05 44**

**IN GRADE PULL BOXES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this section consists of providing all labor, supervision, tools, materials, and performing all work necessary to furnish and install pre-cast concrete vaults, and pull boxes with necessary excavation.

1.02 Related Work

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section.
  - 1. 02200 Excavation and Backfill.
  - 2. 26 05 43 Underground Ducts.

1.03 Standards and Codes

- A. Work and material shall be in compliance with and according to the requirements of the latest revision of the following standards and codes.
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), National Electrical Code (NEC) - Latest Revision.
  - 2. California Electrical Code (CEC).
  - 3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    - a. A 185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - b. A 615 - Deformed and Plain Billet - Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - c. C 33 - Concrete Aggregates.
    - d. C 478 - Pre-cast Reinforced Concrete Vault Sections, Specification for.

1.04 Submittals

1.05 As specified in Division 1 and Section 26 05 10.

- A. Catalog Data: Provide manufacturer's descriptive literature.
- B. Single Submittal: A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Materials and Equipment

- A. General Requirements
  - 1. Concrete vaults and pull boxes for electrical power, controls and other communication circuits shall consist of pre-cast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions' bases, and covers as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings. Pre-cast units shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of pre-cast vaults and pull boxes. Acceptable manufacturers are Christy, Utility Vault, Brooks, Associated Concrete or equal.
- B. Construction

## ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1. Pre-cast concrete vaults and pull boxes for electrical power distribution and communication circuits with associated risers and tops shall conform to ASTM C478 and ACI 318. Vaults and pull boxes shall be the type noted on the Drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as shown. Tops, walls and bottoms shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. Duct entrances and windows shall be located near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Provide all necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place prior to pouring concrete. A pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct entrance. All steel other than "rebar" shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.

### C. Cable Racks

1. Vaults shall be provided with galvanized cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, and shall be adequate to accommodate the indicated cables; porcelain insulators shall be provided for electrical vaults only.

### D. Covers

1. The word "ELECTRICAL" shall be cast in the top face of all electrical power vault and cable boxes.
2. The words "FIRE ALARM" shall be cast in the top face of all fire alarm vault and cable boxes.
3. The word "SIGNAL" shall be cast in the top face of all telecom, intercom, CATV, data, EMS, security and/or clock vault and cable boxes.

### E. Sumps

1. Where indicated on the drawings, drain sumps shall be provided.

### F. Concrete

1. Aggregates used in the concrete mix, either coarse or fine, excluding light weight aggregates, shall conform to ASTM C 33. Aggregates shall be properly graded and free of deleterious substances to produce a homogeneous concrete mix when blended with cement.

### G. Cement

1. The cement shall be Type II low alkali Portland cement and shall meet the requirement of ASTM C 150.

### H. Compressive Strength

1. Sufficient cement content shall be used per batch to produce a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.

### I. Reinforcing Steel

1. Welded wire mesh for street lighting boxes shall conform to ASTM A 185.
2. Reinforcing bars for primary and secondary electrical vaults and pull boxed, and communication vaults and pull boxes shall be intermediate grade billet steel conforming to ASTM A 615.

### J. Ladders:

1. Ladders for vaults shall be sized as required, stationary galvanized steel.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 Installation**

- A. Pre-cast vaults and pull boxes shall be installed approximately where indicated on the Drawings. The exact location of each vault or pull box shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. All vaults, cable boxes and secondary pull boxes shall be installed with a minimum of 6-inch thick crushed rock or sand bedding.
- B. Paved areas
  - 1. Vaults and pull boxes located in areas to be paved shall be installed such that the top of the cover shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
- C. Unpaved Areas
  - 1. In unpaved areas, the top of vaults and pull box covers shall be approximately 2 inches above finished grade.
- D. Joint Seals
  - 1. Section joints of pre-cast vaults and pull boxes shall be sealed with compound as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Trenching, Backfilling, and Compaction
  - 1. Trenching, backfilling and compaction shall be as specified in Section 02200 - Excavation and Backfill.
- F. Grounding
  - 1. Ground rods and associated copper ground loop shall be installed in all vaults. Ground loop shall be properly connected to the cable shielding, at each cable joint or splice by means of a minimum number 4 AWG or equivalent braided tinned copper wire. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of two inches above and six inches below concrete penetrations. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to vault cable support racks.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

**SECTION 26 05 73**

**OVER-CURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION AND ARC FLASH STUDY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Related Documents

Drawing and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 Summary

This Section includes computer-based, arc flash, fault-current and over current protective device coordination studies, and the setting of these devices.

1.03 Submittals

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Coordination-study including computed computer program input data sheets.

1.04 Quality Assurances

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: Coordination and arc flash study shall be performed by the Switchgear Manufacturer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- D. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Computer Software Developers

- A. Available Computer Software Developer: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software may be used in Work include, but not are limited, to the following:
- B. CYME International, Inc.

- C. EDSA Micro Corporation.
- D. Electrical System Analysis, Inc.
- E. SKM System Analysis, Inc.

2.02 Computer Software Program Requirements

- A. Comply with IEEE 399
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer program shall include “mandatory,” “very desirable,” and “desirable” features as listed in IEEE 399, Table 7-4.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable to plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report devices setting and ratings of all over current protective devices.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.01 Examination

- A. Examine Project over current protective devices submittals for compliance with electrical disruption system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Over current protection devices not submitted for approval with coordination study may not be used in study.

3.02 Coordination Study

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study.
  - 1. Product data for over current protective specified in the Division 16 Sections and involved in over current protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, over current protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device setting.
  - 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
  - 3. Electrical distribution system diagram showing the following:
    - a. Load current that is the basis for sizing continuous ratings of circuits for cable and equipment.
    - b. Circuit breakers and fuse-current ratings and type.

- c. Relays and associated power and current transformer rating and ratios.
  - d. Transformer kilovolt ampreses, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
  - e. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
  - f. Cables. Indicate conduit material, size of conductors, conductor insulation, and length.
  - g. Busway ampacity and impedance.
  - h. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
  - i. Datasheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross referenced with tag numbers on diagram.
  - j. Special load considerations, including starting inrush current and frequent starting and stopping.
  - k. Magnetic inrush current overload capabilities of transformers
  - l. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, services factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
  - m. Ratings, type, and setting of utility company's over current protective devices.
  - n. Special over current protective device settings or type stipulated by utility company.
  - o. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
  - p. Manufacturer, frames size, interrupting rating in amperes symmetrical, amperes or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
  - q. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment, and current transformer ratios for over current relays.
  - r. Panel boards, switchboards, motor control center ampacity and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.
- B. Perform coordination study and prepare a written report using the result of fault-current study and approved computer software program. Comply with IEEE 399.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 for over current protection of circuit elements and devices.
- D. Transformer Primary Over Current Protective Devices:



# ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1. Devices shall not operate in repose to the following:
    - a. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
    - b. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
  2. Devices shall protect transformers according to IEEE C7.12.00, for fault currents.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-82, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents, equipment grounding conductors, and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents.
- F. Coordination-Study Reports: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
1. Tabular Formatting of Setting Selected for Over Current Protective Devices
  2. Device tag:
    - a. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial and instantaneous setting.
    - b. Fuse-current rating and type.
    - c. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time delay setting.
  3. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine setting of over current protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including power utility company' upstream devices. Show the following specific information:
    - a. Device tags.
    - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
    - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer,
    - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses,
    - e. Cable damage curves
    - f. Transformer inrush points
    - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff points.

- h. Completed data sheets for setting of over current protective devices.
- i. Arc Flash Recommendations

3.03 Over Current Protective Device Setting

- A. Manufacturer's Field service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative of electrical distribution equipment being set and adjusted, to assist in the setting of over current protective devices within equipment.
- B. Testing: Perform the following device setting and prepare reports:
  - 1. After installing over current protective devices and during energizing process of electrical distribution system, perform the following:
    - a. Verify that over current protective devices meet parameter used in studies.
    - b. Adjust device to values listed in study results.
    - c. Adjust devices according to recommendations in Chapter 7, "Inspection and Testing Procedures, and "Table 10.7 and 10.8 in NETA ATS.

3.04 Arc Flash Labeling

- A. Provide all required arc flash labeling for the switchgear.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73

**This page intentionally left blank**

**SECTION 26 24 16**

**PANELBOARDS AND DISTRIBUTION PANELS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 Description of Work**

- A. The work of this Section consists of providing panelboards and circuit breakers as shown on the Drawings and as described herein.

**1.02 Related Work**

- A. See the following specification sections for work related to the work in this Section.
  - 1. 26 05 10 General Electrical Requirements
  - 2. 26 05 26 Grounding
  - 3. 26 05 19 Low Voltage Wire and Cable
  - 4. 26 28 13 Circuit Breakers

**1.03 Submittals**

- A. Shop Drawings - As specified in Division 1 and Section 26 05 10. For each panelboard and distribution panels furnished under this Contract, submit manufacturer's name, catalog data, and the following information:
  - 1. Panelboard / distribution panel type.
  - 2. Main bus and terminal connection sizes.
  - 3. Location of line connections.
  - 4. Cabinet dimension.
  - 5. Gutter space.
  - 6. Gauge of boxes and fronts.
  - 7. Finish data.
  - 8. Voltage rating.
  - 9. Breaker manufacturer, types, trip rating, and interrupting ratings.
  - 10. When information is available on the Drawings, show breaker circuit numbers and locations along with trip ratings on a panelboard layout.
- B. Single Submittal - A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.
- C. Closeout Submittals: Submit operation and maintenance data for panelboards and circuit breakers including nameplate data, parts lists, factory and field-test reports, recommended maintenance procedures and typewritten as-built panel schedules. Submit in accordance with Division 1.

**1.04 Warranty**

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant specified equipment free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lesser of one (1) year from the date of installation or eighteen (18) months from the date of purchase.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 Panelboards

- A. General: Lighting and Receptacle Panelboards shall be the automatic circuit breaker type. The number and arrangement of circuits, trip ratings, spares and blank spaces for future circuit breakers shall be as shown on the Drawings or, if not shown, 42 circuits. All circuit breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type, with 1, 2 or 3 poles as shown, each with a single operating handle. Tandem or piggyback breakers shall not be used.
- B. Nameplates
  - 1. Each panelboard shall have a field mounted identifying, rigid, plastic nameplate giving the panel identification as shown on the Drawings. Nameplates shall be laminated with black characters minimum 3/16" high on a white laminated background. Nameplates shall be attached with screws.
  - 2. Each panelboard shall have a manufacturer's nameplate showing the voltage, bus rating, number of phases, frequency and number of wires.
- C. Construction
  - 1. Door and trim shall be finished to match color of surrounding wall. Box shall be hot-dip galvanized, field finished to match the front.
  - 2. Panelboards and enclosures shall conform to requirements of all relevant codes. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as service equipment.
  - 3. Panelboards shall be furnished with door-in-door or hinged trim fronts with key latch, on inner door and a typed directory card and holder. Panelboard circuits shall be arranged with odd numbers on the left and even numbers on the right. Provide weatherproof, NEMA type 3R enclosures for outdoor installation.
- D. Busbars: Panelboard busbars shall be phase sequence type suitable for bolt-on circuit breakers. All busbars shall be copper. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67.
  - 1. Busbars shall be braced for the indicated short circuit level scheduled.
  - 2. Busbars shall be installed completely throughout the panel for installation of both required and future breakers. Schedules indicate spaces for future breakers.
  - 3. Busbars shall be designed so circuit breakers may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping.
  - 4. Separate isolated Neutral and Ground busbars shall be provided. If called for on panel schedules, Neutral busbar may be oversized. Ground busbar shall be identified with green stripe and fully bonded to enclosure.
- E. Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers shall be the molded case type with trip and interrupting ratings as shown on the Drawings.
- F. Series ratings shall not be allowed unless specifically noted on drawings.

G. Typed Circuit Directories: All panelboards shall have updated typed directories identifying all circuits installed behind plastic cover provided by the panelboard manufacturer.

H. Manufacturer

1. Panelboards shall be Square D, Siemens or approved equal.

## 2.02 Distribution Panels

A. General: Distribution panels shall be the automatic circuit breaker type. The number and arrangement of circuits, trip ratings, spares and blank spaces for future circuit breakers shall be as shown on the Drawings. All circuit breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type, with 1, 2 or 3 poles a shown, each with a single operating handle. Tandem or piggyback breakers shall not be used.

B. Nameplates

1. Each distribution board shall have a field mounted identifying, rigid, plastic nameplate giving the panel identification as shown on the Drawings. Nameplates shall be laminated with black characters minimum 3/16" high on a white laminated background. Nameplates shall be attached with screws.
2. Each distribution panel shall have a manufacturer's nameplate showing the voltage, bus rating, number of phases, frequency and number of wires.

C. Construction

1. Door and trim shall be finished to match color of surrounding wall. Box shall be hot-dip galvanized, field finished to match the front.
2. Distribution panels and enclosures shall conform to requirements of all relevant codes. Distribution panels shall be suitable for use as service.
3. Distribution panels shall have a front door with key latch and a typed directory card and permanently attached holder. Adhesive backed holders are not acceptable. Distribution panel's circuits shall be arranged with odd numbers on the left and even numbers on the right. Provide weatherproof, NEMA type 3R enclosures for outdoor installation.

D. Busbars: Distribution panel's busbars shall be phase sequence type suitable for bolt-on circuit breakers. All busbars shall be copper. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67.

1. Busbars shall be braced for the indicated short circuit level scheduled.
2. Busbars shall be installed completely throughout the panel for installation of both required and future breakers. Schedules indicate spaces for future breakers.
3. Busbars shall be designed so circuit breakers may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping.
4. Separate isolated Neutral and Ground busbars shall be provided. If called for on panel schedules, Neutral busbar may be oversized. Ground busbar shall be identified with green stripe and fully bonded to enclosure.

E. Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers shall be the molded case type with trip and interrupting ratings as shown on the Drawings.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- F. Series rating shall not be allowed unless specifically noted on drawings.
- G. Manufacturer
  - 1. Distribution panels shall be Square D, Siemens or approved equal.
  - 2. Distribution sections connecting to existing gear shall match existing manufacturer and bracing.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.01 Installation: Panelboards and Distribution Panels shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings, and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.02 Installation
  - A. Panelboards and Distribution Panels shall be installed with the top of the box 6'-6" above the floor. Panelboards and Distribution Panels shall be plumb within 1/8-inch. The highest breaker-operating handle shall not be higher than 72 inches above the floor.
  - B. Floor mounted Panelboards and Distribution Panels shall be installed on a concrete house keeping slab. The concrete slab shall be a minimum of 4" above finished floor, with minimum of 6" extension beyond equipment. The concrete slab shall have a 1/2" chamfer. See Division 3 for concrete work requirements.
- 3.03 Field Tests
  - A. Insulation Resistance Tests: Perform insulation resistance tests on circuits with #2 AWG and larger conductors to be energized with a line-to-neutral voltage of 120 volts or more. Make these tests after all equipment has been connected, except that equipment, which may be damaged by the test voltage, shall not be connected. Test the insulation with a 500Vdc insulation resistance tester with a scale reading 100 megohms. The insulation resistance shall be 2 megohms or more. Submit results for review.
  - B. Grounding: Grounding shall conform to Section 26 05 26.
  - C. Continuity: Panelboard and Distribution Panel circuits shall be tested for continuity prior to energizing. Continuity tests shall be conducted using a dc device with a bell or buzzer.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

**SECTION 26 27 26**

**DEVICES WIRING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

A.The work of this section consists of:

1. Furnishing, installing, and connecting all duplex receptacles complete with wall plates and/or covers, as shown on the Drawings.
2. Furnishing, installing and connecting all single pole and three-way switches complete with wall plates and or handle operators, as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 Related Work

A.See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section:

1. Section 26 05 33 - Conduits, Raceways and Fittings.
2. Section 26 05 19 - Low Voltage Wire and Cable.
3. Section 26 05 34 - Junction and Pull Boxes.

1.03 Submittals: As specified in Division 1.

A. Submit manufacturers published descriptive literature properly marked to identify the items to be supplied.

B.A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Receptacles

A.General - Receptacles shall be heavy duty, high abuse, grounding type.

B.Duplex Receptacles

1. Receptacles shall be specification grade, rated 20 ampere, two-pole, 3-wire, 120 volt, NEMA 5-20 configuration, self-grounding with screw terminals. Color shall be ivory or as selected by the Architect.
2. Devices shall have a nylon composition face, back and side wired.
3. Manufacturer: Leviton #5362 Series, Hubbell #5362-I Series.

C.GFCI Receptacles

1. Device shall be Smart Lock with lockout action, rated 20 ampere, 2-pole, 3-wire, 120 volt, conforming to NEMA 5-20 configuration. Face shall be nylon composition. Unit shall have an LED type green indicator light, test and reset push buttons. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise noted.
2. GFCI component shall meet UL 2003 Class A standards with a tripping time of 1/40 second at 5 milliamperes current unbalance. Operating range shall extend from -31°F to 158°F. Unit shall have transient voltage protection and shall have a diagnostic indication for miswiring.



ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

3. Manufacturer: Leviton #8898-I Series.

D. GFCI Blank Face Devices

1. Device shall be Smart Lock with lockout action, rated 20 ampere, 2-pole, 3-wire, 120 volt, blank face, dead front. Face shall be nylon composition. Unit shall have a test and reset push buttons. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise noted.
2. GFCI component shall meet UL 2003 Class A standards with a tripping time of 1/40 second at 5 milliamperes current unbalance. Operating range shall extend from -31°F to 158°F. Unit shall have transient voltage protection and shall have a diagnostic indication for miswiring.
3. Manufacturer: Leviton #8590-I Series.

E. Surge Suppression Receptacles

1. Device shall be rated 20 ampere, 2-pole, 3-wire, 120 volt. Face shall be nylon composition. Unit shall have an LED type "Power-on" indication light and damage-alert audible alarm. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise noted.
2. Surge suppression protection shall be listed to UL standard 1449 and shall instantly absorb a transient surge of 6,000 volts minimum. A minimum of four (4) Metal Oxide Varistors shall be utilized to absorb transients.
3. Manufacturer: Leviton #8380-I Series, Hubbell #HBL8362S Series.

2.02 Switches

- A. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes to 120/277 volts ac. Units shall be flush mounted, self-grounding, quiet operating toggle devices. Handle color shall be ivory or as selected by the Architect.
  1. Manufacturer: Leviton #1221-2I Series, Hubbell #HBL1221 Series.
- B. Timed switches: Shall be as designed by Paragon Electric Company # ET2000f, Watt Stopper TS-100 or Leviton # 6215M rated for the voltage specified on drawings. Time out shall be adjustable from 5 minutes up to 12 hours. Unit shall be provided with warning alarm.
- C. Motion Sensor shall be dual technology as designed by Watt Stopper DT series. Use protective wire covers in restrooms, multi-use, cafeteria, etc.

2.03 Plates

- A. General - Plates shall be of the style and color to match the wiring devices, and of the required number of gangs. Plates shall conform to NEMA WD 1, UL 514 and FS W-P-455A. Plates on finished walls shall be non-metallic or stainless steel. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc plated steel or case metal and shall have rounded corners and beveled edges.
- B. Non-Metallic: Plates shall be plain with beveled edges and shall be nylon or reinforced fiberglass.
- C. Stainless Steel: Plates shall be .040 inches thick with beveled edges and shall be manufactured from No. 430 alloy having a brushed or satin finish.

- D. Cast Metal: Plates shall be cast or malleable iron covers with gaskets so as to be moisture resistant or weatherproof.
- E. Blank Plates: Cover plates for future telephone outlets shall match adjacent device wall plates in appearance and construction.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 Installation of Wiring Devices**

- A. Interior Locations: In finished walls, install each device in a flush mounted box with washers as required to bring the device mounting strap level with the surface of the finished wall. On unfinished walls, surface mount boxes level and plumb.
- B. Mounting Heights: Measure locations of wall outlets from the finished floor to the center of the outlet box. Adjust boxes so that the front edge of the box shall not be farther back from the finished wall plane than 1/4-inch. Adjust boxes so that they do not project beyond the finished wall. Height above finished floor to center of device unless otherwise noted on Drawings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Receptacles 18 Inches above finished floor
  - 2. Toggle Switches 48 Inches above finished floor

#### **C.Receptacles**

- 1. Ground each receptacle using a grounding conductor, not a yoke or screw contact.
- 2. Install receptacles with connections spliced to the branch circuit wiring in such a way that removal of the receptacle will not disrupt neutral continuity and branch circuit power will not be lost to other receptacles in the same circuit.

#### **3.02 Installation of Wall Plates**

- A. General - Plates shall match the style of the device and shall be plumb within 1/16-inch of the vertical or horizontal.
- B. Interior Locations, Finished Walls: Install non-metallic plates so that all four edges are in continuous contact with the finished wall surfaces. Plaster filling will not be permitted. Do not use oversized plates or sectional plates.
- C. Interior Locations, Unfinished Walls: Install stainless steel or cast metal cover plates.
- D. Exterior Locations: Install cast metal plates with gaskets on wiring devices in such a manner as to provide a rain tight weatherproof installation. Cover type shall match box type.
- E. Future Locations: Install blanking cover plates on all unused outlets.
- F. All receptacles shall be labeled with panel and circuit number. Contractor shall provide 3/8" clear label tape on each wall plate with 1/4" black machine lettering.

#### **3.03 Tests**

- A. Receptacles

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

1. After installation of receptacles, energize circuits and test each receptacle to detect lack of ground continuity, reversed polarity, and open neutral condition.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

**SECTION 26 28 16**

**CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 Description of Work

- A. The work of this Section consists of providing circuit breakers as shown on the Drawings and as described herein.

1.02 Related Work: See the following Specification Sections for work related to the work in this Section.

- A. 26 05 10 General Electrical Requirements
- B. 26 24 16 Panelboards and Distribution Panels

1.03 Submittals

- A. Shop Drawings - Submittals shall be in accordance with Division 1. For each circuit breaker furnished under this Contract, submit manufacturer's name, catalog data, and the following information:
  - 1. Terminal connection sizes.
  - 2. Voltage rating.
  - 3. Breaker manufacturer, types, trip ratings and interrupting ratings.
- B. Single Submittal - A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.
- C. Closeout Submittals: Submit in accordance with Division 1 and Section 16010, operation and maintenance data for circuit breakers including nameplate data, parts lists, manufacturer's circuit breaker timer, current, coordination curves, factory and field test reports and recommended maintenance procedures.

1.04 Warranty

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant specified equipment free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lesser of one (1) year from the date of installation of eighteen (18) months from the date of purchase.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.01 Circuit Breaker: Each circuit breaker shall consist of the following:

- A. A molded case breaker with an over center toggle-type mechanism, providing quick-make, quick-break action. Each circuit breaker shall have a permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Circuit breakers shall have variable magnetic trip elements which are set by a single adjustment to assure uniform tripping characteristics in each pole.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

San Mateo-Foster City School District

Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Breaker shall be calibrated for operation in an ambient temperature of 40°C.
- C. Each circuit breaker shall have trip indication by handle position and shall be trip-free.
- D. Three pole breakers shall be common trip.
- E. The circuit breakers shall be constructed to accommodate the supply connection at either end of the circuit breaker. Circuit breaker shall be suitable for mounting and operation in any position.
- F. Breakers shall be rated as shown on Drawings.
- G. Series rating of circuit breakers shall not be allowed unless specifically noted on drawings.
- H. Breakers shall be UL listed. Circuit breakers shall have removable lugs.
- I. Lugs shall be UL listed for copper and aluminum conductors.
- J. Breakers shall be UL listed for installation of mechanical screw type lugs.
- K. Circuit breakers serving HACR rated loads shall be HACR type. Circuit breakers serving other motor loads shall be motor rated.
- L. Breakers indicated as “current limiting “ (CL), shall be of the non-fused type; Square D I-Limiter, Cutler Hammer Limit-R, or ITE Sentron only.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.01 Mounting

- A. The highest breaker operating handle shall not be higher than 72 inches above the floor.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

## SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Aggregate base course.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving"

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Class II Aggregate Base per Caltrans Standard Specifications, or Local Municipality

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place fill on soft, muddy or frozen surfaces.

#### 3.3 AGGREGATE PLACEMENT

- A. Place aggregate in maximum 6 inch layers and compact to specified density.
- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within  $\frac{1}{4}$ "
- C. Variation from Design Elevation: Within  $\frac{1}{2}$ "

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to owner.

END OF SECTION 321123

## SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
  - 3. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
  - 4. Hot-mix asphalt patching.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
    - b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product information and mix design.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standard.



ABBOTT MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT  
San Mateo-Foster City School District  
Project No. 2021005.06

- B. Mixing Plant: Conform to local municipality Public Work's standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Pavement: In accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.
- B. Fog Seal: In accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Provide mix design for asphalt.
- B. Submit mix design for review prior to beginning of Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted granular base is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.2 SUBBASE

- A. Section 321123 Aggregate Base Course form the best construction for Work of this section.

3.3 PREPARATION – PRIMER

- A. Apply primer in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

2 - 321216 ASPHALT PAVING

3.4 PREPARATION – TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards,
- B. Apply tack coat in contact surfaces of curbs and gutters.
- C. Coat surface of manhole and catch basing frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.5 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT – SINGLE COURSE

- A. Install Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

3.6 PLACING FOG SEAL

- A. Install Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

3.7 CURBS

- A. Install extruded asphalt curbs of profile as indicated on drawings.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- B. Schedule Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 24 hours or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

END OF SECTION 321216

## SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
  - 2. Swing gates.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete post footings.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
    - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
    - c. Gates and hardware.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-applied finish.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

- 1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Chain-Link Fences and Gates:
    - a. Builders Fence Company, Inc., Sacramento, CA 916 381-4065
    - b. Master Halco, Hayward, CA 800 899-4174
    - c. Security Contractor Services, Inc., San Jose, CA 800 843-7893
    - d. Steel and Fence Supply, San Jose, CA 408 573-3779

#### 2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.148 inch (3.76 mm).
    - a. Mesh Size: 1 inch (25 mm).
    - b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F668, Class 2b over zinc-coated steel wire.

- 1) Color: Black, according to ASTM F934.
- d. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

## 2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 based on the following:
  1. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.
    - a. Line Post: 1.9 inches (48 mm) in diameter, U.O.N.
    - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875 inches (73 mm), U.O.N.
  3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate, top and bottom rails according to ASTM F1043.
    - a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches (42 mm) in diameter.
  4. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
  5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
    - a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. (0.61-kg/sq. m) average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. (1.22-kg/sq. m) zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.
  6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
    - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric, according to ASTM F934.

## 2.4 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and single and double swing gate types.
  1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated.
  2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height as indicated.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
  1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
  2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.

- 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Hardware:
  - 1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
  - 2. Latch: Latches for maintenance gates shall be drop rod and pad lockable gate latches, permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center gate stops and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate. Install concrete footing to grade throughout the campus, recommended 36" minimum and 44" maximum.
  - 3. Kick Plate: Install on accessible path of travel gates. Fabricate 10" high by width of gate, 1/8" thickness steel, finish to match fence material.

## 2.5 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
  - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
  - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
  - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails to posts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel, 12 gauge thickness by 3/4 inch wide.
- F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches (50 mm) shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.
  - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
    - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of zinc.
  - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
  1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend **2 inches (50 mm)** above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
    - b. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than **5 inches (127 mm)** deep and **3/4 inch (20 mm)** larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding **500 feet (152 m)**, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at **96 inches (2440 mm)** o.c., U.O.N.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
  - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric **72 inches (1830 mm)** or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave **2-inch (50-mm)** bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than **15 inches (380 mm)** o.c.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach



other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

### 3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113